

# 40

**Letting April 24, 2026**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 61L54  
COOK County  
Section 17-00175-00-LS (Berwyn)  
Route FAU 1447 (16th Street)  
Project K671-381 ()  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. April 24, 2026 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61L54  
COOK County  
Section 17-00175-00-LS (Berwyn)  
Project K671-381 ()  
Route FAU 1447 (16th Street)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**HMA resurfacing of FAU 1447 (16th St.) from Harlem Ave. to Lombard Ave. in the City of Berwyn. Additional work includes traffic signal improvements, curb & gutter repair, pavement markings and other required work.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gia Biagi,  
Secretary

**CONTRACT 61L54**

**INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Adopted January 1, 2026

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction  
(Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-26)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
109	Measurement and Payment .....	1
202	Earth and Rock Excavation .....	2
204	Borrow and Furnished Excavation .....	3
207	Porous Granular Embankment .....	4
211	Topsoil and Compost .....	5
214	Grading and Shaping Ditches .....	6
406	Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	7
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	9
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	10
502	Excavation for Structures .....	11
504	Precast Concrete Structures .....	12
509	Metal Railings .....	13
522	Retaining Walls .....	14
540	Box Culverts .....	15
542	Pipe Culverts .....	35
550	Storm Sewers .....	44
586	Granular Backfill for Structures .....	51
601	Pipe Drains, Pipe Underdrains, and French Drains .....	52
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	53
632	Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal .....	54
644	High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....	55
665	Woven Wire Fence .....	56
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	57
781	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	59
782	Reflectors .....	60
801	Electrical Requirements .....	62
821	Roadway Luminaires .....	65
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	66
1004	Coarse Aggregates .....	67
1010	Finely Divided Minerals .....	69
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	70
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	73
1040	Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain .....	74
1042	Precast Concrete Products .....	75
1061	Waterproofing Membrane System .....	76
1067	Luminaire .....	77
1097	Reflectors .....	84
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	85

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	87
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	90
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EEO .....	91
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	101
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	106
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	112
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	113
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	114
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Layout Stakes .....	115
10	<input type="checkbox"/> Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	118
11	<input type="checkbox"/> Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	120
12	<input type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	124
13	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	126
14	<input type="checkbox"/> Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	127
15	<input type="checkbox"/> Polymer Concrete .....	129
16	<b>Reserved</b> .....	131
17	<input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle Racks .....	132
18	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	134
19	<input type="checkbox"/> Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	136
20	<input type="checkbox"/> English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	137
21	<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	138
22	<input type="checkbox"/> Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	139
23	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	147
24	<b>Reserved</b> .....	163
25	<b>Reserved</b> .....	164
26	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	165
27	<input type="checkbox"/> Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	166
28	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	169
29	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	173
30	<input type="checkbox"/> Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....	176
31	<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided .....	178
32	<input type="checkbox"/> Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays .....	179

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1	<b>Reserved</b> .....	181
LRS 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....	182
LRS 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	183
LRS 4	<input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....	184
LRS 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....	185
LRS 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	186
LRS 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	192
LRS 8	<b>Reserved</b> .....	198
LRS 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	199
LRS 10	<b>Reserved</b> .....	203
LRS 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....	204
LRS 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	206
LRS 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....	208
LRS 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	209
LRS 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....	212
LRS 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....	213
LRS 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program .....	214
LRS 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	215
LRS 19	<input type="checkbox"/> Reflective Crack Control Treatment .....	216

SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1).....	1
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1) .....	2
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1).....	4
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1).....	5
CLASS D PATCHES (SPECIAL) .....	12
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1) .....	12
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1) .....	13
ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1).....	15
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1) .....	16
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	17
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1).....	18
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1).....	20
MAST ARM SIGN PANELS .....	22
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	22
OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.....	37
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) .....	40
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT .....	42
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS .....	43
ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT .....	44
HANDHOLES .....	45
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET .....	46

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL .....	48
ELECTRIC CABLE .....	52
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C.....	52
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST .....	52
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST .....	53
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE .....	54
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS .....	55
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD.....	55
LED SIGNAL FACE, LENS COVER.....	59
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD.....	59
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE .....	61
DETECTOR LOOP .....	62
DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT AND/OR INSTALLATION (ROADWAY GRINDING, RESURFACING, & PATCHING OPERATIONS).....	64
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.....	66
RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT.....	67
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.....	67
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION .....	71
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING .....	77
LAYER II DATALINK SWITCH.....	78
CENTRACS LICENSE EXPANSION .....	81
MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET .....	82
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT .....	83
MODIFY EXISTING TYPE "D" FOUNDATION.....	83
REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE .....	84
CONDUIT SPLICE.....	85

HANDHOLE COVER LABELS – CITY OF BERWYN.....	85
INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT .....	85
WIRELESS INTERCONNECT (COMPLETE).....	86
AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, VARIOUS TYPES, VARIOUS GRADATIONS .....	87
ANTI-GRAFFITI PROTECTIVE COATING.....	88
BRICK PAVER REMOVAL.....	93
BENCH AND TRASH RECEPTACLE REMOVAL .....	93
BRICK PAVERS, PERMEABLE .....	93
COMBINED SEWER REMOVAL .....	97
CONCRETE CURB (SPECIAL) .....	98
CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY .....	98
CONSTRUCTION STAGING AND EQUIPMENT/MATERIAL STORAGE .....	99
CONTINUOUS TREE PIT SOIL SYSTEM .....	99
CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE LINER.....	113
FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME.....	118
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED .....	119
FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL) .....	119
GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE.....	120
JUNCTION BOX TO BE ADJUSTED .....	122
MWRD PERMIT REQUIREMENTS .....	122
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS .....	122
PUBLIC NOTIFICATION.....	129
RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX .....	129
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC).....	129
SITE AMENITIES.....	132
SEWER CONNECTIONS TO STRUCTURES.....	133

STORM SEWER BACKFLOW PREVENTER .....	133
STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS).....	134
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING .....	134
TREE GRATES.....	135
TREE PIT SOIL SYSTEM PLANTING SOIL .....	137
WATER VALVE OR WATER SERVICE BOX ADJUSTMENT .....	142
WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE.....	142
WINTER SHUTDOWN.....	143
AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR) .....	144
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION.	145
LR107-4 INSURANCE.....	147
LR1030-2 LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA.....	148
MWRD PERMIT .....	150
SWPP.....	164
LPC-663 Forms.....	172

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		<input type="checkbox"/>	Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2022
80274	174	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2022
80192		<input type="checkbox"/>	Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	April 1, 2023
80173	177	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
* 80426		<input type="checkbox"/>	Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	April 1, 2026
80475		<input type="checkbox"/>	Bridge Deck Concrete Overlays	Jan. 1, 2026	
80241		<input type="checkbox"/>	Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50531		<input type="checkbox"/>	Building Removal	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
50261		<input type="checkbox"/>	Building Removal with Asbestos Abatement	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
80460	179	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cement, Finely Divided Minerals, Admixtures, Concrete, and Mortar	Jan. 1, 2025	Jan. 1, 2026
80384	196	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198		<input type="checkbox"/>	Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		<input type="checkbox"/>	Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80461		<input type="checkbox"/>	Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2025	
80453		<input type="checkbox"/>	Concrete Sealer	Nov. 1, 2023	
80261	200	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2025
80476		<input type="checkbox"/>	Deck Slab Repair	Jan. 1, 2026	
80029		<input type="checkbox"/>	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Jan. 2, 2025
80467		<input type="checkbox"/>	Erosion Control Blanket	Aug. 1, 2025	
80229		<input type="checkbox"/>	Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80452		<input type="checkbox"/>	Full Lane Sealant Waterproofing System	Nov. 1, 2023	
80433		<input type="checkbox"/>	Green Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2022
80471		<input type="checkbox"/>	Guardrail	Nov. 1, 2025	
80472		<input type="checkbox"/>	High Friction Surface Treatment	Nov. 1, 2025	
* 80456		<input type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2024	April 1, 2026
80446	202	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Nov. 1, 2022	Aug. 1, 2023
80438		<input type="checkbox"/>	Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative – State Funded Contracts	June 2, 2021	April 2, 2024
* 80483	204	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Inlet Filters	April 1, 2026	
80477		<input type="checkbox"/>	Longitudinal Tining	Jan. 1, 2026	
80450		<input type="checkbox"/>	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Aug. 1, 2023	Aug. 1, 2025
80478		<input type="checkbox"/>	Modified Longitudinal Construction Joint	Jan. 1, 2026	
80464	206	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Pavement Marking	April 1, 2025	Nov. 1, 2025
80468		<input type="checkbox"/>	Pavement Patching	Aug. 1, 2025	
* 80441	207	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Performance Graded Asphalt Binder	Jan 1, 2023	April 1, 2026
80459		<input type="checkbox"/>	Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	June 2, 2024	
34261		<input type="checkbox"/>	Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2022
80473		<input type="checkbox"/>	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	Nov. 1, 2025	
* 80455	213	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2024	April 1, 2026
80474		<input type="checkbox"/>	Residential Driveway Temporary Signal	Nov. 1, 2025	
80445		<input type="checkbox"/>	Seeding	Nov. 1, 2022	
80457	215	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings	April 1, 2024	April 2, 2024
80462	219	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sign Panels and Appurtenances	Jan. 1, 2025	Jan. 1, 2026
80479		<input type="checkbox"/>	Sinusoidal Rumble Strips	Jan. 1, 2026	
80469		<input type="checkbox"/>	Slope Wall	Aug. 1, 2025	
80448	221	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Source of Supply and Quality Requirements	Jan. 2, 2023	Jan. 1, 2026
80340		<input type="checkbox"/>	Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
80127		<input type="checkbox"/>	Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	Nov. 1, 2025
80480		<input type="checkbox"/>	Structural Repair of Concrete	Jan. 1, 2026	
80397	223	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	224	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80463	225	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of Bidders List Information	Jan. 2, 2025	Mar. 2, 2025

<b>File Name</b>	<b>Pg.</b>		<b>Special Provision Title</b>	<b>Effective</b>	<b>Revised</b>
* 80482	226	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of Payroll Records – Federal Aid Contract	April 1, 2026	
* 80437		<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of Payroll Records – State Contract	April 1, 2021	April 1, 2026
80435		<input type="checkbox"/>	Surface Testing of Pavements – IRI	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2023
80465	228	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Surveying Services	April 1, 2025	
80481		<input type="checkbox"/>	Temporary Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2026	
80466		<input type="checkbox"/>	Temporary Rumble Strips	April 1, 2025	
80470		<input type="checkbox"/>	Traffic Signal Backplate	Aug. 1, 2025	
20338	229	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	Sept. 2, 2021
80429		<input type="checkbox"/>	Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80439	232	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights	Nov. 1, 2021	Nov. 1, 2022
80458		<input type="checkbox"/>	Waterproofing Membrane System	Aug. 1, 2024	
80302		<input type="checkbox"/>	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	Jan. 2, 2025
80454		<input type="checkbox"/>	Wood Sign Support	Nov. 1, 2023	
80427	233	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	Jan. 1, 2026
80071	236	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

STATE OF ILLINOIS

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction” adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the “Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways”, and the “Manual of Test Procedures of Materials” in effect on the date of invitation of bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included here in which apply to and govern the construction of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Harlem Ave to Lombard Ave, Section: 17-00175-00-LS, Cook County, and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

Route: 16<sup>th</sup> Street – Harlem Ave to Lombard Ave  
Section No.: 17-00175-00-LS  
Project No.: K671(381)  
Job No.: C-91-176-21  
Contract: 61L54

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The project begins at station 00+93.63, a point on the centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street and extends to the east approximately 6,796.46 feet to station 68+90.09. Omission at Oak Park Avenue from station 27+95.24 to station 28+71.89 (76.65 feet). The project is located in the City of Berwyn, Cook County. Total Gross length of project is 6,796.46 feet (1.287 miles) and Net length of the project is 6719.81 feet (1.273 miles).

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

This project includes roadway milling and resurfacing, traffic signal improvements, permeable paver installation, curb & gutter removal and replacement, sidewalk removal & replacement, combined sewer repair and lining, pavement marking, tree plantings, and final restoration as well as all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project, as shown on the plans or as described herein.

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985  
Revised November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that the Contractor begins work on this project, he shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided for in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

**UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

**Pre-Stage**

<b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE AGENCY</b>	<b>DURATION OF TIME</b>
Sta. 11+02 to 11+07, 26' to 27' RT	Gas Main	Gas Main is in conflict with proposed mast arm and pedestrian post foundations	Nicor	10 Days
Sta. 25+12, 30' RT to 31' LT	Gas Main	Gas Main is in conflict with the existing combination sewer. Televising showed gas main bored through combination pipe. Gas Main will need to be relocated.	Nicor	10 Days

**Pre-Stage: 20 Days Total Installation**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

<b>Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict</b>	<b>Name of contact</b>	<b>Phone</b>	<b>E-mail address</b>
Nicor	Charles "Chip" Parrot	630-388-2903	<a href="mailto:cparrot@southernco.com">cparrot@southernco.com</a>

**UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department’s contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible for notifying the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner’s part can be secured.

**All-Stages**

<b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>OWNER</b>
East side of Clinton Avenue and West side of Wesley Avenue	Phone	The contractor is alerted there are buried cable lines within the project limits. There are no conflicts to report.	AT&T
North side of 16th Street	Electricity/CTV	The contractor is alerted there are power poles and aerial lines within the project limits. There are no conflicts to report.	ComEd/Comcast
North and South side of 16th Street	Gas	The contractor is alerted there are gas mains within the project limits. There are no conflicts to report.	Nicor
North side of 16th Street	Fiber	The contractor is alerted there are buried fiber optic lines within the project limits. There are no conflicts to report.	Unite Private Network
South side of 16th Street between Clarence Avenue and East Avenue	Fiber	The contractor is alerted there are buried fiber optic lines within the project limits. There are no conflicts to report.	Zayo Fiber Solutions
Sta. 11+04, 26' RT	2" Gas	Existing gas lines adjacent to pedestrian post foundation to be removed.	Nicor
Sta. 36+02, 28' LT	2" Gas	Existing gas lines adjacent to proposed continuous tree pit soil system.	Nicor
Sta. 41+48, 33' RT	2" Gas	Existing gas lines adjacent to proposed mast arm foundation.	Nicor
Sta. 41+99, 33' LT	2" Gas	Existing gas lines adjacent to proposed mast arm foundation.	Nicor
Sta. 48+07, 22' LT	2" Gas	Existing gas lines adjacent to proposed mast arm foundation.	Nicor

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

<b>Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict</b>	<b>Name of contact</b>	<b>Phone</b>	<b>E-mail address</b>
AT&T/Distribution	Chris Cass	708-972-8993	<a href="mailto:cc4361@att.com">cc4361@att.com</a>
Comcast	Ted Wyman	224-229-5850	<a href="mailto:Ted_Wyman@comcast.com">Ted_Wyman@comcast.com</a>
ComEd	Ericka Irby	779-231-0633	<a href="mailto:Ericka.Irby@ComEd.com">Ericka.Irby@ComEd.com</a>
Crown Castle Fiber			
MWRD	Joe Schuessler	312-751-3236	<a href="mailto:Schuesslerj@mwrdr.org">Schuesslerj@mwrdr.org</a>
Nicor	Hensley Gooden	630-514-7737	<a href="mailto:hgooden@southernco.com">hgooden@southernco.com</a>
Nicor	William Bell	312-965-5068	<a href="mailto:wbell@southernco.com">wbell@southernco.com</a>
Unite Private Network	George Forbes	478-832-0669	<a href="mailto:George.forbes@upnfiber.com">George.forbes@upnfiber.com</a>
Zayo Fiber Solutions	Waylon Higgins	765-341-1199	<a href="mailto:Waylon.higgins@zayo.com">Waylon.higgins@zayo.com</a>

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department’s contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department’s contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012  
Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)**

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: April 1, 2026

Add the following to the end of Article 406.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The amount of HMA binder course placed shall be limited to that which can be surfaced during the same construction season.”

Revise the fifteenth through eighteenth paragraphs of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The mixture used in constructing acceptable HMA test strips will be paid for at the contract unit price. Unacceptable HMA test strips shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Department.”

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4/</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  $\leq 2.0$  percent.”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5 Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Item	Article/Section
(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h)Fibers (Note 2)	

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 <sup>6/</sup>	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>4/</sup>	16	32 <sup>4/</sup>	34 <sup>5/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	45	60 <sup>6/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with N<sub>design</sub> = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
  
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

Mix Design	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>		18.5			
SMA-12.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
SMA-9.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department’s “Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course” to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department’s “Gradation Technician Course” to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully completed the Department’s “Nuclear Density Testing” course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site.”

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any Department unused backup or dispute resolution HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer and may add these materials to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031.”

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four Gmm test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial Gmm will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial Gmm.”

Revise the Quality Control Limits table in Article 1030.09(c) to read:

CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5L		SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
# 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
# 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		

# 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
# 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content # 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Air Voids <sup>2/</sup>	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
Field VMA <sup>3/</sup>	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %

1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.

2/ The air voids target shall be 3.2 to 4.8 percent.

3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications with the following:

“(1) The Contractor shall sample approximately 200 lb (91 kg) of mix as required for the Department’s random mixture verification tests according to Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2)The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1030.09(h)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications with the following:

“The random verification mixture sampling interval will be a maximum of 3,000 tons (2,720 metric tons). The Engineer will randomly identify one sample per interval, with a minimum of one sample per mix. If the remaining mix quantity is 600 tons (544 metric tons) or less, the quantity will be combined with the previous interval in the Engineer’s random sample identification. If the required tonnage of a mixture for a single pay item is less than 250 tons (225 metric tons) in total, the Engineer will waive mixture verification sampling and testing.”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“If comparisons of the mixture verification test results are outside the above limits of precision, the Department will verify the results by testing the retained split sample. The retest results will replace all the original results.”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 <sup>1/</sup>	V <sub>D</sub> , P, T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub>	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

“4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T<sub>B</sub>), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub>). T<sub>F</sub> rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T<sub>B</sub> rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T<sub>B</sub> rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s G<sub>mb</sub>.”

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Revise fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure” Section 3.3. The mixture

test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production. To be considered acceptable to remain in place, the Department's mixture test results shall meet the acceptable limits stated in Article 1030.09(i)(1). In addition, no visible pavement distress such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing outside of growth curves, excessive dust balls, or flushing shall be present as determined by the Engineer."

**CLASS D PATCHES (SPECIAL)**

Effective: July 24, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of all labor, materials and equipment necessary to construct Class D Patches at the locations shown on the plans and/ or locations determined by the Resident Engineer in the field. The work shall be performed according to Section 442 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Delete Note 2 from Article 442.02 of the Standard Specification and replace with the following:

"Note 2. The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be binder course and surface course as specified in the Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixtures Requirements table in the plans."

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard of CLASS D PATCHES, of the type and thickness specified, (SPECIAL).

**ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**"602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020."

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

"Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**"603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or

binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) ..... 1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

**ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2022

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

**670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (D1).** Type A (D1) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 1000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (D1).

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

**STANDARDS:**

701001-02, 701006-05, 701011-04, 701301-04, 701311-03, 701501-06, 701701-10, 701801-06, 701901-11

**DETAILS:**

TC-10 Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, and Driveways

TC-13 District One Typical Pavement Marking

TC-16 Short-Term Pavement Marking Letters & Symbols

TC-22 Arterial Road Information Sign

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

Maintenance of Roadways (D1)

Temporary Information Signing

Public Convenience and Safety (D1)

Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)

Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights (BDE)

Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings (BDE)

Pavement Marking (BDE)

Sign Panels and Appurtenances (BDE)

Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Recurring SP CS#13)

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.

Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing <sup>1/2/</sup>
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing <sup>1/2/</sup>
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be  $7.5 \pm 0.5$  percent air voids.

2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the addition of the paragraph between the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 1030.10 with the following:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Replace the eleventh paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“If an initial Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test fails to meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d), the Department will verify the results by testing the retained gyratory cylinders. Upon notification by the Engineer of a Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test failure on the retained gyratory cylinders, the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design, submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d), or pave 250 tons with or without an adjustment and resample for Department Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing as directed by the Engineer. Paving may continue as long as all other mixture criteria is being met. If Hamburg wheel or I-FIT tests on the resampled HMA fail, production of the affected mixture shall cease and the Contractor shall

substitute an approved mix design or submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d).”

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

### **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

720.01TS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: April 1, 2026

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA)/Illinois Public Service Institute (IPSI) Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer. The work to be done under the Contract consists of furnishing, installing, and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

#### **Definitions of Terms.**

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

**101.56 Manufacturer.** Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Vendor.

**101.57 Vendor.** Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Vendor shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- (1) Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and troubleshoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- (2) Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- (3) Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- (4) Have technical staff that hold current IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons as well as cabinet and/or controller modifications.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically following District guidelines unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Submittal requirements shall include, but not limited to the following:

- (1) All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- (2) Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
- (3) Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
- (4) When hard copy submittals are necessary, four (4) complete copies of the manufacturer’s descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- (5) When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four (4) complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.

- (6) Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- (7) Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures.
- (8) The Contract number or Permit number, project location/limits, and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, material approval, and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
- (9) Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- (10) After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with Contract and specification requirements.
- (11) The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
- (12) All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify Contract compliance at no additional cost to the Contract.
- (13) Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
- (14) The Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of Contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

- (15) Revised cabinet wiring diagrams shall be submitted whenever any wiring modifications are made to the traffic signal cabinet.”

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise “Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System” of Article 801.09 to read “Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals.”

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.”

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved Vendor in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the Vendor's facility prior to field installation at no extra cost to the Contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations.

Replace Article 801.11(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Traffic Signals and Flashing Beacons. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the traffic signal/flashing beacon installation in proper operating condition.

(1) General.

- a. The Contractor must notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department.
- b. Full maintenance responsibility shall start upon the successful completion of a maintenance transfer inspection, or as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at the time of transfer at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal equipment. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the

Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- c. All traffic signals within the limits of the Contract or those which have the item "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION," "TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", and/or "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION" shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Maintenance responsibility shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer.
- d. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request by the Engineer.
- e. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) equipment, master controllers, network switches, uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries, pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, cellular modems, radios, communication cables, and other traffic signal equipment. All conduit and related equipment to adjacent intersections shall be maintained to the far back handhole, or as directed by the Engineer. If adjacent intersections are part of Contract work, then maintenance of all conduit and related equipment shall be included in this item.
- f. Regional transit, County, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as network switches and transit signal priority (TSP, SCP, and BRT) servers, radios, and other devices, where maintenance shall be coordinated with the owner.
- g. Maintenance shall not include automatic traffic enforcement equipment such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by others and shall be deactivated while on Contractor maintenance.
- h. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

(2) Maintenance.

- a. The Contractor shall inspect all traffic signal equipment and appurtenances every two (2) weeks to ensure they are functioning properly. Signal heads shall be properly adjusted, including plumb, and tightly mounted. All controller cabinets, signal posts, and controller pedestals shall be tight on their foundations and in alignment. Deficient equipment shall be repaired or replaced as necessary. The Contractor shall check signal system

communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of EVP equipment. The Contractor shall always maintain enough materials and equipment in stock to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. The Contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance log monthly that includes dates, locations, names of electricians performing the required checks and inspections, and any other information requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall attend any additional inspections as requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall check the controllers, relays, and detectors after receiving complaints or calls to ascertain that they are functioning properly and make all necessary repairs and replacement.

- b. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes must have prior approval from the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 9:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- c. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part(s) of the signal fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation in flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall install cones on all lane lines at the stop bar on each approach, R1-1 (36 in. minimum) "STOP" signs at the stop bar on each approach on the right side and on raised medians (where applicable), and black on fluorescent orange "SIGNALS OUT AHEAD" warning signs followed by fluorescent orange W3-1 symbolic stop ahead warning signs on all approaches to the intersection.
- d. Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals is not permitted.
- e. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with two (2) 24-hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
- f. Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting

the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

- g. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition, or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1,000 per day per occurrence. The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect the traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification. The Contractor shall not install padlocks on traffic signal cabinets or otherwise restrict the Department's access to the cabinet or controller.
- h. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- i. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris, vegetation, temporary fence, or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.

- j. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during any loss of utility or battery backup power. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the Contract.

(3) Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each location will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a flashing beacon shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Any traffic signal control equipment that is damaged and non-repairable or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection. Repair or replace any equipment damaged within the time shown in the table below:

ITEM	RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION	PERMANENT REPAIR (calendar days)
Cabinet	1 hour	24 hours	21 days
Controllers and Peripheral Equipment	1 hour	4 hours	21 days
System Detector Loop	1 hour	N/A	7 days
All Other Detectors	1 hour	N/A	21 days
Signal Head and Lenses	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Aviation Red Beacon	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Traffic Signal Post	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Cable and Conduit	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Interconnect and Telemetry	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Graffiti Removal	N/A	N/A	7 days
Misalignment of Signal Heads	1 hour	4 hours	4 hours
Closed Loop Monitoring System	1 hour	24 hours	14 days
Post and Poles Plumb Vertically	N/A	N/A	21 days
Controller, Post & Pole Foundations	N/A	N/A	21 days
Complaints, Calls, Controller or System Alarms, Timing, Phasing, Programming	1 hour	4 hours	N/A
Patrol Truck Deficiencies	N/A	24 hours	24 hours
Signal Heads Visibility	1 day	2 days	14 days

Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Replacement of any equipment for any reason shall be reported to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer in writing within 24 hours. Permanent and temporary replacement of the controller and/or cabinet shall require inspection and testing by the Vendor.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the automatic traffic enforcement company per Permit agreement.”

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Turn-on. It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Contractor and/or Vendor prior to the Department’s “turn-on” field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled, and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the Contractor requests a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation(s), the request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor’s turn-on and inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the Contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, and/or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the Vendor who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The signals shall continue to be maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance.

The Department requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. An electronic media device shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The electronic media device shall be labeled with date, project location, company, and Contract or Permit number. Electronic record drawings and material approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Final Project Documentation:

- (1) Record Drawings. Electronically produced signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red. Two (2) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. record drawings shall also be provided.
- (2) Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the Vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13).
- (3) Material Approvals. Material approval documentation.
- (4) Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
- (5) Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic PDF and DGN files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five (5) hard copies of the cable logs and electronic Excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
- (6) Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and Contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
- (7) GPS Coordinates. GPS coordinates of traffic signal equipment as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal “turn-on”, completeness of the required documentation, and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour “burn-in” period following activation of traffic signal equipment. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the final inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the turn-on. The Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to schedule an inspection of all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the requirements herein shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the requirements herein shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.”

#### Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven (7) days before the request for a final inspection, electronic Contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format. If the Contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final material approvals which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

The Contractor shall provide two (2) 11 in. x 17 in. hard copies of electronically produced final record drawings to be kept inside each traffic signal cabinet within project limits.”

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contractor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by the Contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Railroad Bungalow
- UPS

- Handholes
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV/PTZ Camera installations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided in electronic format and shall be in .csv format. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX\_YY-MM-DD.csv (i.e. TS22157\_24-01-01.csv)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2024	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2024	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2024	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2024	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2024	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2024	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2024	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2024	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2024	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571

Data collection can be made as construction progresses or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable, the Contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and/or process and resubmit the data for review and approval as specified.

Data shall have a minimum 1 ft accuracy after post processing.”

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

**“801.17 Restoration of Work Area.** Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, detector loop installation or replacement, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer.

Exposed holes created from removal or relocation of traffic signal equipment shall be sealed using a zinc-plated fender washer with toggle bolt.

Restoration of the work area shall be included in the Contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Removal, Disposal, and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.

The removal, disposal, and/or salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall become the property of the Contractor unless specific equipment is requested to be kept or sent to IDOT Spare Parts by the Engineer. Any equipment not kept by the Department shall be disposed of by the Contractor outside the State’s right-of-way, unless otherwise noted. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal, Spare Parts delivery, or salvage expense for the work in the Contract.”

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections, visors, and retroreflective backplates. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two (2) straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service. Pedestrian pushbuttons that are not in service shall be covered with a durable material such as described above or burlap that is secured in a weather-resistant manner. The entire housing, including the pedestrian sign, shall also be covered on the front side.

Turn-on of New Traffic Signal Installations.

The following only applies to new traffic signals at previously unsignalized locations.

The signal responsibility shall begin at the start of signal construction and shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer. New traffic signal heads and indications may not be installed more than two (2) weeks (14 calendar days) prior to the scheduled turn-on of the traffic signal to avoid motorist confusion caused by the presence of new signal heads, even if properly covered. Unenergized signal indications shall be bagged until one (1) hour prior to the scheduled turn-on per the Bagging Signal Heads section above.

New stop bars and crosswalks on approaches that did not previously have stop control shall NOT be installed until the day of the traffic signal turn-on.

A Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS) must be placed two (2) weeks prior to the scheduled new traffic signal turn-on for all approaches to the intersection with the following messages:

NEW  
TRAFFIC  
SIGNAL

STARTING  
MMM ##

where “MMM” and “##” are the 3-character month abbreviation and day of the scheduled turn-on, respectively.

On the day of the turn-on, change messages to read:

NEW  
SIGNAL  
AHEAD

BE  
PREPARED  
TO STOP

The PCMS must remain in place for two (2) weeks following the day of the turn-on.

Conflicting Stop signs shall be removed immediately at the time of the traffic signal turn-on.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

“IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If the Contract requires the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at their own expense for locating all existing IDOT electrical facilities, including but not limited to interconnect conduit and handholes, prior to performing any work. A maintenance transfer is required prior to any locating work. If this Contract does not require the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests will be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000, and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

The Contractor shall take whatever precautions to protect the electric cable or electric conductors in conduit from damage during location and construction operations. If the wiring is damaged, the Contractor shall replace the entire length of cable or conductors in conduit, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Splicing below grade will not be permitted.

In the event the repairs are not made by the Contractor, the Contractor shall reimburse the Department for such repairs within sixty (60) days of receiving written notification of said damage. Otherwise, the cost of such repairs will be deducted from monies due or which will become due the Contractor under the terms of the Contract.”

#### Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT’s District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications:
  - (1) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  - (2) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors’ terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations, including spare or empty conduits and conduit protruding from handhole walls.
  - (3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways, including spare or empty raceways, shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 V and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

- (4) Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
  
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.”

**OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

800.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of optimizing a traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings and developing both a Time Of Day (TOD) program and a Traffic Responsive Program (TRP).

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing traffic signal systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4734 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as noted herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, timing patterns, and SCAT Report may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The Consultant shall confer with the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

- (a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM:
  - 1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the signal system. Consultant shall be present at the turn-on(s), if applicable, to implement initial timing plans.
  
  - 2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a

Saturday or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.

3. The intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned as necessary according to the current standard practice of District One. System detector quantities and locations shall be assessed for optimal performance. The Department shall be notified of any proposed changes during Data Collection.

4. A Traffic Responsive Program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A Time Of Day program shall be developed for use as a back-up system.

5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.

6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of six (6) months from date of timing plan implementation.

7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations.

(b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM:

Consultant shall provide to IDOT one (1) USB flash drive for the optimized system containing the following:

1. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format
2. Copies of the Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software) files for the optimized system
3. Traffic counts for the optimized system

The flash drive shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location (if applicable), as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo.

The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

<b>Cover Page in color showing a System Map</b>
<b>Figures</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. System overview map showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location (if applicable), system phone number (if applicable), cycle lengths, and date of completion.</li> <li>2. General location map in color showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.</li> <li>3. Detail system location map in color showing cross street names and local controller addresses.</li> <li>4. Controller sequence showing controller phase sequence diagrams.</li> </ol>
<b>Table of Contents</b>
<b>Tab 1: Final Report</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Project Overview</li> <li>2. System and Location Description (Project specific)</li> <li>3. Methodology</li> <li>4. Data Collection</li> <li>5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development</li> <li>6. Implementation           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation) with AM, Midday, and PM cycle lengths</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. Evaluation           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Speed and Delay runs</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<b>Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)</li> </ol>
<b>Tab 3. Synchro Analysis</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.</li> <li>2. Midday: same as AM</li> <li>3. PM: same as AM</li> <li>4. Special weekend or off-peak traffic generators (shopping centers, educational facilities, arenas, etc.): same as AM</li> </ol>
<b>Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.</li> <li>2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.</li> </ol>
<b>Tab 5: Environmental Report</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO<sub>2</sub>, HCCO, improvements.</li> </ol>

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid.

Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the USB flash drive containing the SCAT report has been submitted and the system is operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the “District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details”.

General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of Contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within ten (10) days of Contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the Contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT’s Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  - (1) Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080 in. (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14 in. (350 mm) high, 9 in. (225 mm) wide and 8 in. (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the Vendor.

- (2) Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125 in. (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250 in. (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075 in. (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylock nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40 in. (1000 mm) high, 16 in. (400 mm) wide and 15 in. (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
- (3) All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- (c) Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head, and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company.
- (d) Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 V load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be < 5 ns and operate within a range of -40°C to +85°C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- (e) Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 V circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 A, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 A, 120 V.
- (f) Fuses and Fuseholders. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 VAC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage.
- (g) Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be

separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.

- (h) Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the utility company marketing representative a minimum of thirty (30) working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30-day advance notification will begin only after the utility company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the utility company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the utility company.
- (i) Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 ft (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 in. (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the Contract.

Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the Engineer prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 in. (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the Engineer and paid for as an addition to the Contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.01TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

**UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (700 mm) below the finished grade and shall be installed to avoid existing and proposed utilities within the project limits.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 1 ft (300 mm) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

**ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT**

Effective: January 1, 2015

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical handhole, and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent handhole in the conduit system at the location(s) shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit. The size of the conduit may vary, but there shall be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.

The conduit which is to be rodded and cleaned may exist with various amounts of standing water in the handholes to drain the conduit and to afford compatible working conditions for the installation of the duct rods and/or cables. Pumping of handholes shall be included with the work of rodding and cleaning of the conduit.

Any handhole which, in the opinion of the Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, shall be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approval as a separate pay item.

Prior to removal of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel shall be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod shall be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape shall be placed and shall remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken conduit, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the conduit may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will be paid for separately.

This work shall be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements shall be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises shall count in the measurement.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables in existing conduits. Such price shall include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and materials required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable.

## **HANDHOLES**

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

814.01TS

### Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 in. (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 ft (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be epoxy coated and must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10. Hooks shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. (16 mm) diameter with 90-degree bend and extend into the handhole at least 6 in. (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled "RLRC".

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Revise Article 814.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

### Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete with minimum inside dimensions of 21-1/2 in. (546 mm). Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 1 ft (305mm).

## **FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET**

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, and all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "Econolite" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

### Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved Vendors will be allowed. The controller shall be of the most recent approved model and software version supplied by the Vendor at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and overlap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being omitted during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing communications.”

Revise Article 1074.03 (a) (5) paragraph “b.” to read:

“Thermostatically Controlled Exhaust Fans. The cabinet shall be equipped with two (2) thermostatically controlled exhaust fans. Each fan shall have a minimum air delivery capacity of 100 cfm (2.8 cu m/min) and shall be mounted on self-lubricating ball bearings. The thermostat control shall be adjustable between 91 and 113 °F (33 and 45 °C) and shall be set to turn the fan on at 95 °F (35 °C).”

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.

Revise the second sentence in Article 1074.03 (b) (1) paragraph “a” to read:

“The malfunction management unit shall have a minimum of 16 fully programmable channels.”

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 “A” wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120 VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved Vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 W, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved Vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1-1/2 in. (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lb (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 in. (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12 in. x 15 in. (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle preemption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 A.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P STRETCHED CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P STRETCHED CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

**UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: March 1, 2024

862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics for a minimum of six (6) hours.”

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.”

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super P and Super R cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.”

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an emergency vehicle priority system is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the Contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

For a ground mounted UPS, the UPS shall be mounted on its own Type A concrete foundation which will be paid for separately. A concrete apron shall be provided with a dimension of 36 in. in front of the UPS cabinet, 5 in. deep, and a width sized appropriately to the width of the concrete foundation. The concrete apron shall follow Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

#### Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection’s normal operating load plus 20 percent of the intersection’s normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection, the UPS must maintain the railroad preemption load, plus 20 percent of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.”

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “b.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125 in. thick and have a natural mill finish.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “c.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“No more than three (3) batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four (4) batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “e.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “g.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.”

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

- j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.

- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.”

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13°F to 160 °F (-25°C to 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40°F to 140°F (-40°C to 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.”

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six (6) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four (4) batteries shall be provided.
- (10) Battery heater mats shall be provided when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of five (5) years from date the equipment is placed in operation.
- (f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.
- (g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously without going to a red flashing condition when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL, UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED, or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of emergency vehicle priority system confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL, UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED, or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

**ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 1, 2015  
873.01TS

Delete “or stranded, and No. 12 or” from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

Effective: January 1, 2013  
Revised: July 1, 2015  
873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: March 1, 2025  
875.01TS

Revise Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (c) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All steel posts and bases shall be hot dipped galvanized steel according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

### **PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST**

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revised:  
875.02TS

#### **Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a metal pedestrian signal post. All installations shall meet the requirements of the “District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details”.

#### **Materials.**

- a. General. The pedestrian signal post shall be designed to support the traffic signal loading shown on the plans. The design and fabrication shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, as published by AASHTO.
- b. Post. The post shall be made of steel or aluminum and have an outside diameter of 4 1/2 in. The post shall be threaded for assembly to the base. Aluminum posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 80 aluminum pipe. Steel posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- c. Base. The base of a steel post shall be cast iron. The base of an aluminum post shall be aluminum. The base shall be threaded for the attachment to the threaded post. The base shall be approximately 10 in. high and 6 3/4 in. square at the bottom. The bottom of the base shall be designed to accept four 5/8 in. diameter anchor rods evenly spaced in a 6 in. diameter circle. The base shall be true to pattern, with sharp clean cutting ornamentation, and equipped with access doors for cable handling. The door shall be fastened to the base with stainless steel screws. A grounding lug shall be provided inside the base.
- d. Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

The aluminum post and base shall be drilled at the third points around the diameter and 1/4 in. by 2 in. stainless steel bolts shall be inserted to prevent the post from turning and wobbling.

- e. Finish. The steel post, steel post cap and the cast iron base shall be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting,

powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions. If the post and the base are threaded after the galvanization, the bare exposed metal shall be immediately cleaned to remove all cutting solvents and oils, and then spray painted with two coats of an approved galvanized paint.

The aluminum post shall have a natural finish, 100 grit or finer.

Installation.

The pedestrian signal post shall be erected plumb, securely bolted to a concrete foundation, and grounded to a ground rod according to the details shown on the plans. No more than 3/4 in. of the post threads shall protrude above the base.

A post cap shall be furnished and installed on the top of the post. The post cap shall match the material of the post. The Contractor shall apply an anti-seize paste compound on all nuts and bolts prior to assembly.

Prior to the assembly, the Contractor shall apply two additional coats of galvanized paint on the threads of the post and the base. The Contractor shall use a fabric post tightener to screw the post to the base.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST, of the length specified.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: March 1, 2024  
878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. at the threaded end.

Depending on the foundation type, the top of foundation shall be between 1 in. and 6 in. above finished grade or as directed by the Engineer.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives their approval as to the depth of the foundation.”

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot (meter) of depth of CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, or CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A 12-INCH DIAMETER for pedestrian post concrete foundations.”

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: March 1, 2025  
880.01TS

**Materials.**

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

“LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new Vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved Vendors.

The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the Vendor’s published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor’s published data.

Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module Vendor and not be a cost to this Contract.

All signal heads shall provide 12 in. (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTCSH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants, shall be replaced or repaired. The Vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a Vendor's representative, and included in the product submittal to the State. See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

(1) Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:

- a. 12 in. (300 mm) circular, multi-section
- b. 12 in. (300 mm) arrow, multi-section

(2) The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lb (1.8 kg).

(3) Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.

(4) The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.

(5) The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.

(6) Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 in. (25.4 mm) in diameter.

Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 in. (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

- (1) The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to 74 °C.

(c) Electrical

- (1) Maximum power consumption for LED modules as per the tables in Article 1078.01.
- (2) Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
- (3) The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
- (4) When a current of 20 mA AC or less is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
- (5) The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
- (6) LED arrows shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LEDs will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

- (1) Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 in. (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 in. (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
- (2) Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
- (3) The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lb (1.8 kg).
- (4) Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.

- (5) Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39-2/5 in. (1 m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
- (6) The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 in. (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  - (1) The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  - (2) The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 in. (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  - (1) The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 880.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the “Bagging Signal Heads” section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.”

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

**LED SIGNAL FACE, LENS COVER**

Effective: July 1, 2021

Revised: March 1, 2025

880.03TS

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a signal lens cover with the purpose or preventing snow buildup on and around a signal lens allowing for clear indication during inclement weather.

This item shall fit over a 12 in. signal head lens and shall include the clear lens cover, attachment collar, and any clips or fasteners necessary to fit it flush. The cover must be installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions and in a manner that prevents dust, debris, or moisture buildup on the inside of the lens cover that could affect the signal indication visibility. All mounting hardware including screws used for lens cover installation must be stainless steel. Lens covers shall be installed on all red signal head indications.

The snow resistant signal head lens cover must be warrantied for a period of three (3) years from final inspection and must be free from material and workmanship defects.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for LED SIGNAL FACE, LENS COVER, the price of which shall include the cost for all work and material described herein and includes furnishing, installing, and all mounting hardware necessary for a fully operational snow resistant signal head lens cover.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays shall be permitted.”

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the “Bagging Signal Heads” section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 in. (406mm) x 18 in. (457mm) single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate

(black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.

Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 in. (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 ft (36.6m)."

#### Materials.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. The module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.

At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.

The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.

If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

The next cycle following the preemption event shall use the correct, initially programmed values.

If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.

The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.

The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.

The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information.”

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.”

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.”

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

882.01TS

Revise the first sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All backplates shall be louvered and made of formed ABS plastic or composite aluminum.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The backplate shall be composed of one or two pieces.”

Delete the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor’s recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment by the Manufacturer/Vendor before shipment to the Contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting Manufacturer.”

### **DETECTOR LOOP**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

886.01TS

#### Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface using the same notification process as above.

#### Installation.

Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the “District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details.” Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plans.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a waterproof tag secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 500 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb, and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) deep x 4 in. (100 mm) saw cut to mark the location of each loop cable.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved Vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 in. (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface, the excess shall be removed immediately.

(c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross-linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

1. Preformed detector loops shall be installed in the sub-base under the Portland cement concrete pavement. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
2. Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
3. Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using a minimum 5/8 in. (16 mm) outside diameter, minimum 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) inside diameter Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. The hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to ensure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of eight turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to ensure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6-1/2 ft of extra cable in the handhole.”

Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.”

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

**DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT AND/OR INSTALLATION (ROADWAY GRINDING, RESURFACING, & PATCHING OPERATIONS)**

Effective: January 1, 1985

Revised: March 1, 2024

886.02TS

The following Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the “District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details” supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction” Sections 810, 886, 1079 and 1088.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used to replace traffic signal detector loops and replace magnetic signal detectors with detector loops during roadway resurfacing, grinding and patching operations. Loop detector replacement will not require the transfer of traffic signal maintenance from the District Electrical Maintenance Contractor to this Contract’s electrical contractor. Replacement of magnetic detector will require wiring revisions inside the control cabinet and therefore the transfer of maintenance will be required. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work to be provided under the Contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified on the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

Notification of Intent to Work.

Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal detection require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the detection removal, the Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer.

Failure to provide proper notification may require the District’s Electrical Maintenance Contractor to be called to investigate complaints of inadequate traffic signal timing. All costs associated with these expenses will be paid for by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Department according to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

Removal, Disposal and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.

The removal, disposal, and salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall be included in the cost of this item. All material and equipment removed shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of by the Contractor outside the State’s right-of-way. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal or salvage expense for the work in this contract.

DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT.

This work shall consist of replacing existing detector loops which are destroyed during grinding, resurfacing, or patching operations.

If damage to the detector loop is unavoidable, replacement of the existing detection system will be necessary. This work shall be completed by an approved Electrical Contractor as directed by the Engineer.

Replacement of the loops shall be accomplished in the following manner: The Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer shall be called to approve loop locations prior to the cutting of the pavement. The Contractor may reuse the existing coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) located between the existing handhole and the pavement if it hasn't been damaged. CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes. All burrs shall be removed from the edges of the existing conduit which could cause damage to the new detector loop during installation. If the existing conduit is damaged beyond repair, if it cannot be located, or if additional conduits are required for each proposed loop, the Contractor shall be required to drill through the existing pavement into the appropriate handhole and install 1 in. (25 mm) CNC. This work and the required materials shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the pay item Detector Loop Replacement. Once suitable CNC raceways is established, the loop may be cut, installed, sealed and spliced to the twisted-shielded lead-in cable in the handhole.

All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement or the curb shall be cut with a 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) deep x 4 in. (100 mm) saw-cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to inspect and approve the layout.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a waterproof tag secured to each wire with nylon ties. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operation, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the detector loop pay item.

Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 in. (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.

Round loop(s) 6 ft (1.8 m) in diameter may be substituted for 6 ft (1.8 m) x 6 ft (1.8 m) square loop(s) and shall be paid for as 24 ft (7.2 m) of detector loop.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 500 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries.

Heat shrink splices shall be used according to the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

Detector loop replacement shall be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop cable up to the edge of pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire in the slot. Drilling handholes, sawing the pavement, furnishing and installing CNC to the appropriate handhole, cable splicing to provide a fully operable detector loop, testing and all trench and backfill shall be included in this item.

Basis of Payment.

Detector Loop Replacement shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot (meter) of DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT.

MAGNETIC DETECTOR REMOVAL AND DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION.

This work shall consist of the removal of existing magnetic detectors, magnetic detector lead-in cable and magnetic detection amplifiers and related control equipment wiring, installation of detector lead-in cable, detector loops, detector amplifiers and related equipment wiring. The detector loop, cable, and amplifier shall be installed according to the applicable portions of the Standard Specifications and the applicable portions of the Special Provision for "Detector Loop Replacement." All drilling of handholes, furnishing and installing CNC, cable splicing, trench and backfill, removal of equipment, and removing cable from conduit shall be included in this item.

Basis of Payment.

Magnetic Detector Removal and Detector Loop Installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I, per each for INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR, and foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN, NO. 14 1 PAIR.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.01TS

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

**RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.02TS

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system, detector unit (single channel or dual channel) from its existing location to a new traffic signal post or mast arm assembly and pole, and connecting it to an emergency vehicle priority system, phasing unit. If the existing Emergency Vehicle Priority System, Detector Unit Assembly includes a Confirmation Beacon, the Confirmation Beacon shall also be relocated and connected to the Emergency Vehicle Priority System, Detector Unit and shall be included at no cost in this item.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment.

Basis of Payment.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT.

**ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS**

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revised: April 1, 2026

888.02TS

Description. This work consists of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS consists of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian push-button with a speaker, informational sign, light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, solid-state electronic control board, power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS must meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A mounting bracket and/or extension must be used to assure proper orientation and accessibility where needed. The bracket and/or extension is included in the cost of the

pedestrian push-button. The Contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button to meet mounting requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Stations must be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station must be aluminum and must accept a 3 in. round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD sign series R10-3e 9 in. x 15 in. sign with arrow(s) for a countdown pedestrian signal. Stations must be powder coated yellow with a black push-button and a stainless steel tactile arrow on the push-button.”

Electrical Requirements. The APS must operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS must contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A push-button locator tone must sound at each push-button and must be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Push-button locator tones must have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and must repeat at 1 second intervals. Each actuation of the push-button must be accompanied by the speech message “Wait”. Locator tones must be audible 6 to 12 ft from the push-buttons.

In addition, a speech push-button information message must be provided by the APS push-button during the Don’t Walk interval by pressing and holding the push-button for 1 second. This verbal message must be modeled after: “Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name]”.

If multiple accessible pedestrian push-buttons are placed less than 10 ft apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk indications must be a speech message. This speech message must sound throughout the Walk interval only. Where multiple accessible pedestrian push-buttons are separated by 10 ft or more, the Walk indication must be an audible percussive tone. The percussive tone must repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz. Percussive tones must be uniform at all stations at the intersection and must not change for different directions.

At locations with an equestrian push-button style installation, the APS push-buttons must use speech messages only and must emit the audible message from the bottom mounted push-button only.

The common street name must be used and not the route number of the street unless there is no common street name. Locations without a street name (ex: private benefit driveways, shopping plaza entrances, etc.) must use the general term “Driveway” as a street name for that leg. The speech message must be modeled after: “[Street Name]. Walk Sign is on to cross [Street Name].” For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message must be “Walk sign is on for all crossings”. Speech walk messages should not contain any additional information, except they should include designations such as “Street” or “Avenue” where this information is necessary to avoid ambiguity at a particular location.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level must be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dB. Locator tones and speech messages must be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound. Locator tones and speech messages must be programmed at the

same volume; one must not be significantly louder than the other and must be adjusted as directed by the Engineer.

Railroad Preemption.

At locations interconnected to a railroad crossing, APS push-buttons must be capable of receiving a railroad preemption similar to a traffic signal controller and must be hard wired to the railroad preemption relay inside the traffic signal cabinet. A shelf mount control unit must be provided and installed inside the cabinet capable of receiving and transmitting the railroad preemption to all the push-buttons.

At railroad intersections, all APS push-buttons must use speech messages only and must follow the below speech models.

During Don't Walk: "Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name]. Caution, Walk time shortened when train approaches." – this does not repeat, plays only once with every push-button press.

During Walk: "[Street Name]. Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name]." – this repeats as many times as possible during Walk interval only.

During Railroad preemption: All push-buttons simultaneously state "Train Approaching." – this message must be stated two (2) times.

At locations with emergency vehicle preemption (EVP), no additional speech message will be provided during preemption.

Locations with Corner Islands or Center Medians

At locations with corner islands, push-buttons must follow the requirements as specified herein regarding the use of a percussive tone vs. a speech message. When push-buttons are closer than 10 ft apart, the speech message must follow the format specified herein for the main street crossing. The speech message must follow the below speech models.

Crossing of the right turn lane to or from corner island:

"Wait to cross [Street Name] right turn lane at [Street Name]" and  
"[Street Name] right turn lane. Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name] right turn lane".

Crossing to refuge island or center median where second push-button actuation is required:

"Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name] to [island/median] with additional push-button" and  
"[Street Name]. Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name] to [island/median] with additional push-button".

The appropriate wording shall be used depending if the destination is a corner island or center median.

Pedestrian Push-button. Pedestrian push-buttons must be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the push-button must be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED must be located on or near the push-button which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrian's request to cross the street.

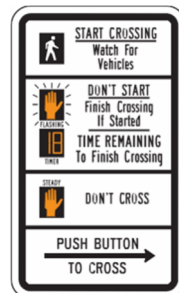
APS push-button systems that utilize any wireless technology to place calls or communicate with the traffic signal controller, including Bluetooth technology, is not allowed. A central control unit must be provided and installed in the traffic signal cabinet with the latest available firmware. Push-buttons must be connected directly to the central control unit in the traffic signal cabinet using only 2 wires. All push-buttons must be capable of placing a pedestrian call request into the controller and must be hard wired. APS push-buttons must be a direct replacement of existing standard push-buttons and must be weather resistant with a minimum warranty of five (5) years.

APS push-buttons must be compatible with one another and easily replaceable on future replacements or maintenance repairs. Multiple model variations will not be allowed.

All APS push-buttons must come with speech messages pre-programmed for each particular intersection regardless of their location or distance of separation. Final field adjustments, including the use of percussive tones or speech messages, must be completed once push-buttons are installed in the final location. All push-buttons must be programmed with the appropriate parameters and settings as directed by the Engineer. These settings must be standard for all push-buttons and will vary based on the manufacturer. Access to push-button settings must be provided via an application either through wired, wireless or Bluetooth connection. Push-button information, settings and access instructions must all be provided in a weatherproof pouch and safely stored inside each traffic signal cabinet.

The Contractor must remove any existing pedestrian isolation boards, field wire terminals and any wires to the board when easily accessible. If the pedestrian isolation board has been installed from the factory on the back panel of the cabinet, the Contractor is to disconnect the power to the isolation board and any wires while leaving the board mounted. This work is included in the cost of APS and will not be paid for separately.

Signage. A sign must be located immediately above the pedestrian push-button and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the push-button. The sign must conform to the following standard MUTCD design: R10-3e.



R10-3e

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a push-button, must be provided on the push-button.

Center medians on divided highways with a single push-button must have a dual tactile arrow on the push-button.

Vibrotactile Feature. The push-button must pulse when depressed and must vibrate continuously throughout the Walk interval.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS and includes furnishing, installation, mounting hardware, extension brackets, and programming of the push-button.

### **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2025

890.01TS

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a traffic signal system, the equipment shall be compatible with the current operating requirements of the system. For integration into an Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed.

#### General.

Only an approved controller Vendor will be allowed to assemble a temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

#### Construction Requirements.

(a) Controllers. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved Vendors will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two-way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 250 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same Manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON, or as specified in the Contract.

- (b) Cabinets. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved Vendors will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the Contract. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust, animal, and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 in. (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 in. (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the “Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems” section of 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.
- (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 in. (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 in. (406mm) x 18 in. (457mm). All signal heads shall be furnished with tunnel visors unless otherwise specified in the contract. Traffic signal sections shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be LED Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.
- (e) Interconnect.
  - (1) Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the Contract. If the Contract specifies fiber optic cable to be used for temporary interconnect, the Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the Engineer it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the Contract.
  - (2) The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. If the existing

traffic signal has a cellular modem, the modem shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal and then back to the existing or proposed cabinet at the end of the contract unless the contract specifies otherwise. The temporary signal cabinet shall have an antenna supplied by the Contractor. Any existing network switches shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal and relocated back to the existing cabinet at the end of construction if a new switch is not being installed. Any existing pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras shall be temporarily relocated to the temporary signal. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.

(3) Temporary wireless interconnect for closed-loop systems. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle/Yunex or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:

- a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
- b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
- c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
- d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Maximum 100 ft from controller cabinet to antenna
- e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
- f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
- g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance with the Vendor's recommendations.

Temporary wireless interconnect for Advanced Traffic Management Systems. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with an ATMS.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Preemption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the Contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Video vehicle detection systems shall be approved by IDOT prior to the Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the video vehicle detection system in accordance to the Manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. The Vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up the video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.
- (h) Pedestrian push-buttons. Pedestrian push-buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases or as directed by the Engineer. Accessible Pedestrian Signal (APS) buttons shall be installed at any location where they currently exist. All push-buttons shall be latching and have MUTCD R10-3e signs with proper arrows.
- (i) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have an Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provision 862.01TS UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.
- (j) Signs. All existing signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for

- the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist, they shall be taken down and stored by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall furnish reflectorized street name signs on the temporary traffic signal installation.
- (k) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise, charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (l) Maintenance.
- (1) Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and the “Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations” section of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- (2) Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as they begin any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.
- (3) The temporary signal responsibility shall begin at the start of temporary signal construction and shall end with the removal of the signal as directed by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the Contract. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition, all electric cable shall be aerially suspended at a minimum height of 18 ft (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 ft (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. A video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer or as shown in the Contract.
- (n) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
- (1) The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.

(2) Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.

(3) General.

- a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of twelve (12) days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
- b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 ft (5 m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 ft (2.5 m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardware communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30°F (-34°C) and 120°F (48°C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, video vehicle detection systems, any

maintenance or adjustment to the video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each location will be paid for separately.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

890.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING:

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

## **LAYER II DATALINK SWITCH**

Effective: November 1, 2023  
Revised: April 1, 2026  
892.04TS

### **Description.**

This item must consist of furnishing and installation of various network switches as shown in the plan. The network switches consist of Access, Distribution and Core Switch.

**Materials.** Materials must be according to the following:

#### **A. General Requirements:**

1. Management and Support Capabilities. Must include the following:
  - a. support full-duplex Ethernet
  - b. be capable Layer 2 LAN Base services
  - c. have American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) based configuration files for offline editing and bulk configuration
  - d. be managed using Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Version 3.
  - e. be able to use Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) to transfer configuration file to and from a central server.
  - f. be compliant with IEEE 802.1 and 802.3. Specifically, the switch must comply with the following IEEE 802.1 standards: (a) IEEE 802.1D - Media Access Control (MAC) Bridges, including Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP). (b) IEEE 802.1Q - Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) tagging and Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP). (c) IEEE 802.1X (Port Based Network Access Protocol).
  - g. perform multicast filtering using Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping.
  - h. support Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)
  - i. Need to have TACACS/RADIUS access via SSH
  - j. Need to support CDP protocol for neighbor reporting/discovery
  - k. Support for MAB security (ISE)
2. Power Requirements:
  - a. Input Voltage to Power Supply Modules: 100 to 240 VAC
  - b. Capable of using Redundant Power Supplies
  - c. Must use Manufacturer approved power supply.
3. Must utilize Single Mode Fiber Small Form-Factor Plug (SFP) Modules that have the following:
  - a. Minimum performance of 1Gbps
  - b. From the manufacturer of the switch.
  - c. See plans for distance, type and quantity requirements

4. All ports must have Diagnostic light-emitting diodes (LED). These indicators must include link, activity, and power LEDs.
5. Must include a 1-year hardware support agreement and license (contract type SNT)

**B. Additional Requirements for Distribution and Core Switches:**

1. Switches must support the following Layer 3 capabilities:
  - a. Support of Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (EIGRP).
  - b. Support of Border Gateway Protocol (BGP).
  - c. Internet Protocol Version 4 (IPv4);
  - d. Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6);
  - e. Open Shortest Path First (OSPF);
  - f. Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE);
  - g. Inter-VLAN Internet Protocol (IP) routing for full Layer 3 routing between two or more VLANs;
  - h. Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP);
  - i. IP multicast routing utilizing Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) and Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2 (IGMPv2).
  - j. Support for PIM sparse mode (PIM-SM) and PIM dense mode (PIM-DM);
  - k. Security utilizing Access Control Lists (ACLs).

**C. Switch Types:**

1. Access Switch:
  - a. Must include:
    1. **General Requirements.**
    2. the following port types or better:
      - 10/100/1000 Mbps copper Ethernet ports, RJ-45 connector
      - FE/GE SFP ports
  - b. Environmental Requirements:
    1. Operating Temperature: -34° to +70°C
    2. Humidity: 0 to 95% (non-condensing)
    3. IEC/EN/EN61000-4-2 (Electro Static Discharge), 8kV air/6kV contact
    4. IEC/EN 61000-4-3 (Radiated Immunity, 10 V/m 80-2000MHz, 3V/m 2000-2700MHz)
    5. IEC/EN 61000-4-4 (Fast Transients - 2kV DC power, 2kV data line, 4kv earth)
    6. IEC/EN 61000-4-5 (Surge 2 kV/1 kV DC power, 2 kV shielded and unshielded data line)
    7. IEC/EN 61000-4-6 (Conducted Immunity, 10 V/emf 0.15-80MHz)
    8. IEC/EN 61000-4-8 (Power Frequency Magnetic Field Immunity 30A/m 60 sec, 300A/m 3 sec)
    9. IEC/EN 61000-4-9 (Pulse Magnetic Field Immunity 300A/m)
    10. IEC/EN 61000-4-29 (Voltage Dips Immunity)
    11. IEC 60068-2-27 (Operational Shock: 30G 11ms, half sine)

12. IEC 60068-2-27 (Non-Operational Shock 65-80G, trapezoidal)
13. IEC 60068-2-6, IEC 60068-2-64 (Operational Vibration)
14. EC 60068-2-6, IEC 60068-2-64, IEC 60068-2-47 (Non-operational Vibration)

2. Distribution Switch:

a. Must include:

1. **General Requirements.**
2. **Additional Requirements for Distribution and Core Switches**
3. The following port types or better:
  - 10/100/1000 Mbps copper Ethernet ports, RJ-45 connector
  - FE/GE SFP ports

b. Environmental Requirements:

1. Operating Temperature: -40° to +75°C
2. Operate in a cabinet enclosure
3. Humidity: 5 to 95% (non-condensing)
4. CISPR 24 / CISPR 35
5. EN55024 / EN55035
6. KN 35
7. EN 61000-4-2 Electro Static Discharge (air – 15kV, contact – 8kV)
8. EN 61000-4-3 Radiated RF (10V/m UTP, 20V/m STP)
9. EN 61000-4-4 Electromagnetic Fast Transients (4kV)
10. EN 61000-4-5 Surge (2KV/1KV Power, 4KV STP)
11. EN 61000-4-6 Conducted RF (10Vrms UTP)
12. EN 61000-4-8 Power Frequency Magnetic Field (1000A/m)
13. EN 61000-4-10 Damped Oscillatory Magnetic Field (100 A/m)
14. EN 61000-4-16 Conducted CM Disturbances (30V, Cont/ 300V, 1 sec)
15. EN 61000-4-17 Ripple Immunity DC Power (10%)
16. EN 61000-4-18 Damped Oscillatory Wave (2.5kV, 1MHz)
17. EN-61000-4-29 DC Voltage Dips and Interruptions
18. ANSI/ISA 12.12.01 (Class1, Div2 A-D)
19. EN 60079-0, -15 ATEX certificate (Class 1, Zone2 A-D)
20. EC 60079-0, 15 (report only)
21. UL 60079-0, 15
22. IEC 60068-2-27 (operational shock, 50G, 3ms, half sine)
23. IEC 60068-2-27 (non-operational shock, 65-80G, 9ms, trapezoidal)
24. IEC 60068-2-6 (vibration-sinusoidal, 5Hz-150Hz)

3. Core Switch:

a. Must include:

1. **General Requirements.**
2. **Additional Requirements for Distribution and Core Switches**
3. Network Port Requirements:
  - 48x 1/10/25G Gigabit Ethernet SFP ports
  - 4x 40/100G Uplink
  - Or better

- b. Environmental requirements:
1. Operating Temperature: -5°C to +35°C (23° to 95° F)
  2. Relative humidity operating: 10 to 85% (noncondensing)
  3. Must be installed in a temperature-controlled environment.

**Configuration.**

Thirty (30) days prior to the installation of the network switches, The Contractor must deliver the switches, for configuration, to the Traffic Systems Center (TSC) located at 445 Harrison St Oak Park, IL.

The switches must be delivered with markings on the box indicating the cabinet the item will be installed in per the plans. TSC will provide final network label on the switch.

After the switch is configured, the Contractor must coordinate an appointment to pick up the switches from the TSC and install it.

**Installation.**

Access and Distribution Switches are to be installed in cabinets identified in the plans. Core Switches are only to be installed in temperature-controlled environments identified in the plans.

**Documentation.**

In addition to the initial submittal(s) prior to procurement, the Contractor must provide installation and operation manuals, documentation of exact equipment model and serial numbers, software/firmware version numbers, location installed in PDF formats on flash drive or via electronic delivery.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract price per each for NETWORK SWITCH, (of the type specified), the price of which shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish, and install the switch, including all necessary connectors, cables, fiber optic jumpers, hardware, software and other peripheral equipment required to place the switch in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**CENTRACS LICENSE EXPANSION**

Effective: November 1, 2023  
892.06TS

**Description.**

This work shall consist of providing a license for the addition of a traffic signal controller to the existing CENTRACS system and programming the intersection into the existing CENTRACS system.

**General.**

This pay item may be grouped per job. For example a 50 unit license pack is acceptable for a job with 45 intersections. Individual licenses not needed but part of package shall be provided to

IDOT Electrical Maintenance Contractor. Vendor shall coordinate with EMC contractor to transfer the unused licenses.

The CENTRACS system shall be programmed for complete functionality of the intersection traffic signal controller.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CENTRACS LICENSE EXPANSION. The unit price shall include all equipment; materials; licenses, programming; testing and documentation; and labor required to add a traffic signal controller to the CENTRACS system

**MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

895.01TS

The work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet as follows:

- (a) Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The addition of uninterruptable power supply (UPS) to an existing controller cabinet could require the relocation of the existing controller cabinet items to allow for the installation of the uninterruptable power supply (UPS) components inside the existing controller cabinet as outlined under Sections 862 and 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications and the wiring of UPS alarms.
- (b) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Heads, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Optically Programmed Signal Heads and Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of the light emitting diode (LED) signal heads that are being installed at the existing traffic signal. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Light Emitting Diode (LED), Signal Head, Retrofit. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, pedestrian signal modules, and pedestrian countdown signal modules as specified in the plans. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (d) This item shall include the upgrade of all non-railroad controller software to the latest version available at the time of the signal TURN-ON.

Basis of Payment.

Modifying an existing controller cabinet will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET. This shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as described above, the removal and disposal of all items removed from the controller cabinet, as directed by the Engineer. The equipment for the Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) and labor to install it in the existing controller cabinet shall be included in the pay item Uninterruptable Power Supply, Special or Uninterruptable Power Supply, Ground Mounted.

**REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: April 1, 2026

895.02TS

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor unless specific equipment is requested to be kept or sent to IDOT Spare Parts by the Engineer. Any equipment not kept by the Department shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor’s expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within thirty (30) days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until approval by the Department. A delivery receipt will be signed by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.”

**MODIFY EXISTING TYPE "D" FOUNDATION**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Modified: March 1, 2024

895.03TS

This item shall consist of the partial removal of an existing Type "D" Foundation at the location shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The existing foundation shall be removed to a depth of at least twelve (12) in. below finished grade. All concrete debris shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way. The existing conduit shall remain in place and shall be carefully

protected. The new conduits from the double handhole shall be installed, if required, as shown on the plans.

The removal of the existing traffic signal controller and cabinet shall be included in this pay item, as well as the removing and reinstalling of the existing cable(s) from conduit.

Upon completion of the above work, holes for steel dowels of the size indicated shall be drilled in the remaining concrete where indicated on the drawings.

The adjacent area shall be excavated and forming with anchor bolts and new conduit stubs provided to provide a concrete foundation for a Type IV or Type V cabinet. The Contractor shall follow the recommendations of the Vendor, subject to approval of the Engineer, in forming and constructing the foundation.

Provide a three (3) ft by four (4) ft wide Portland cement concrete apron sidewalk, five (5) in. thick, on the side of the access door to the controller to facilitate servicing the controller and cabinet. For the UPS pad, a concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

Anchor bolts shall be new and shall meet all the requirements of Section 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for MODIFY EXISTING TYPE "D" FOUNDATION.

**REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2025

895.04TS

This item shall consist of rebuilding and bringing to grade a handhole, double handhole, or heavy duty handhole at a location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall consist of removing the handhole frame and cover and the walls of the handhole to a depth of eight (8) inches below the finished grade.

Handhole and Heavy Duty Handhole

Four (4) holes, four (4) inches in depth and one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on each of the four handhole walls. Four (4) #3 epoxy coated steel rebar, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

Double Handhole

Six (6) holes, four (4) inches in depth and one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on both short walls and two spaced equally on both long walls. Six (6) #3 epoxy coated steel rebar, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

All concrete debris shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way. All rebar must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10.

The area adjacent to each side of the handhole shall be excavated to allow forming. All steel hooks, handhole frame, cover, and concrete shall be provided to construct a rebuilt handhole according to applicable portions of Section 814 of the Standard Specification and as modified in 814.01TS HANDHOLES Special Provision. The existing frame and cover shall be replaced if it was damaged during removal or as determined by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

**CONDUIT SPLICE**

Description:

This work shall consist of locating and intercepting the existing conduit at locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall locate the conduit and make any preparations to the existing conduit in order to connect the proposed galvanized steel conduit.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for CONDUIT SPLICE which shall include all connections, materials and labor, necessary to locate the existing conduit and prepare the existing conduit for connection to the new galvanized steel conduit. The galvanized steel conduit shall be paid for separately.

**HANDHOLE COVER LABELS – CITY OF BERWYN**

The cover of the handhole frame for all City of Berwyn traffic signals shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

**INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT**

Description:

This item consists of intercepting an existing conduit or raceway for the purpose of installing new electrical equipment or making a connection to a new conduit.

General Requirements:

Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Sections 800, 810, 811, 812 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements:

The Contractor shall pull back the existing electric and/or fiber optic cables and carefully cut the conduit or raceway so that the cut conduit ends are smooth. For embedded conduits, the contractor shall carefully remove the existing concrete encasement around the conduit to be intercepted and thoroughly clean the conduit for a proper connection to the new conduit. This item shall include all work necessary to connect new conduit runs to the existing conduit runs. All new conduit and conduit fittings required to intercept the existing conduit and make the necessary connections to create a continuous conduit run will not be paid for separately and shall be included in this item.

The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials for a complete installation.

Method of Measurement:

This work will be measured on a per each basis for each conduit end cut.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT, which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein. No additional payment will be allowed for excavation, backfilling, and restoration of a parkway.

**WIRELESS INTERCONNECT (COMPLETE)**

Description

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and testing, a wireless interconnect system as shown on the plans. The permanent wireless interconnect system shall be capable of NTCIP communication via ethernet connection to controller. This work shall include all wireless interconnect components at all traffic signal(s) listed in the plans to provide a wireless interconnect system along 16<sup>th</sup> Street capable of connection to IDOT CENTRACS via a future fiber optic interconnect along Oak Park Avenue. This work shall include all materials, labor, and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The wireless interconnect system shall include, but not be limited to, the following components:

- a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
- b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
- c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
- d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
- e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
- f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local controller or Layer II (Datalink) Switch
- g. Radio repeater(s), if needed
- h. All other components required for a fully functional wireless interconnect system including but not limited to signal repeaters and extension arms.

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the wireless interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of WIRELESS INTERCONNECT (COMPLETE).

The wireless interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system. The proposed or existing controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the wireless interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The wireless interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the vendor recommendations.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit per each for WIRELESS INTERCONNECT (COMPLETE).

**AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, VARIOUS TYPES, VARIOUS GRADATIONS**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and material for the installation of Aggregate Base Course, Type A or Type B. This work shall be in accordance with the Section 351 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

**Reference.** See also the Green Infrastructure special provision.

**Materials.** The following coarse aggregate gradations shall be used as described below and where else shown in the plans:

COURSE	TYPE	GRADATION	DESCRIPTION
AGG BSE CSE	A	CA-16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PERMEABLE PAVER BEDDING</li> <li>• JOINTING STONE</li> </ul>
AGG BSE CSE	A	CA-7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DRAINAGE AGGREGATE BENEATH PERMEABLE PAVERS</li> </ul>
CRUSHED AGG	A	CA-1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DRAINAGE AGGREGATE RESERVOIR BENEATH PERMEABLE PAVERS</li> </ul>
AGG BSE CSE	B	AS SPECIFIED IN SECTION 351	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BENEATH SIDEWALK</li> </ul>

**Construction Requirements.** AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, of the type and gradation specified, shall be constructed in accordance with Section 351 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except that the following shall apply and be held over the Standard Specification for AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE A, CA-7:

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE A, CA-7

Modify the first sentence in the second paragraph of 351.05 to: Moisten, spread, and compact the aggregate base material on the prepared infiltration aggregate layer in one lift 4" in. thick when compacted.

Material shall be stockpiled such that material is free from standing water, uniformly graded, free from organic material, sediment, or debris.

Care shall be taken not to crush the aggregate during compaction.

The work shall be protected from sediment deposition and damage. Aggregate base materials contaminated with sediment shall be removed and replaced with clean material and compacted in a manner approved by the Engineer.

Surface tolerance of the compacted aggregate base shall not deviate by more than ±1" in. over a 10'-foot straight edge.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured in place for payment in Ton.

**Basis of Payment.** Payment for this work shall be at the contract unit price per Ton for AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, of the type and gradation specified, which will include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete this item of work.

## **ANTI-GRAFFITI PROTECTIVE COATING**

### **DESCRIPTION**

This work covers anti-graffiti protective coating to be applied to all site furnishings and amenities.

### Quality Assurance

- A. Installer shall be proficient in the installation of Adsil MicroGuard® MG1-3500/AD1000/AD2000 Corrosion Protector Clear Treatment (inorganic protective coatingsystem).
  1. Installer shall use the most current published technical documents of the manufacturer, for MicroGuard® MG1-3500/AD1000/AD2000 Corrosion ProtectorClear Treatment.
  2. Installer shall certify that all technicians utilized for work in this section are –
    - a. trained and certified journeymen, knowledgeable in the application of clear inorganic protective treatments.
    - b. shall have demonstrated a proficiency in this area from past projects.
  3. Installer shall ensure that any specialized equipment, as required by the manufacturer, will be used for work in this section.

### Submittals

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information, including Product Technical Data Sheets, Material Safety Data Sheets, detailing job site and personal safety instructions, product preparation and/or mixing instructions and application instructions for each material specified. Identify by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

### Delivery and Storage

- A. Deliver materials in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
- B. Store materials in a protected area at a temperature range between 500 F. and 850 F. Job Conditions
  - A. Apply protective treatment to painted metal only under the following prevailing conditions:

1. Air, surface, and material temperatures are not below 600 F. or above 1000 F.
  2. Prevent wide temperature variations, which might result in condensation forming on the freshly treated surfaces or could affect hydrolyzing or curing of the treatment.
  3. Avoid product mixing or installation when rain, heavy dew or fog conditions are imminent or could occur within 4 hours of treatment installation.
- B. Protect all surfaces that have been properly cleaned from further contamination.
- C. Mask or drop cloth adjacent surfaces not to receive protective treatment.

## PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### Materials

- A. MicroGuard® MG1-3500/AD1000/AD2000 Corrosion Protector Clear Treatment.
1. Inorganic, Reactive, Non-Porous, Siloxane (liquid glass)
  2. Covalent Bonding -Shares electrons with the substrate becoming a part of the substrate. Not stuck to, or glued to, the substrate. 33% stronger bond than organic.
  3. Thin Film Forming - 6-8 microns -or- 12-15 microns DFT
  4. Non-Oxidizing – Si-O formulation is not affected by Light, Temperature, or Humidity
  5. UV Stable
  6. ASTM G-21 Rated Non-Fungal – rated Zero for Fungal Growth
  7. Extreme Chemical Resistance
  8. Extreme Durability
  9. Single coat application
- B. Cleaners and Conditioners
1. MicroKleen PLC-1 Industrial Cleaner & Degreaser
  2. MicroKleen AD1-919 Isopropyl Alcohol 99% anhydrous Material Preparation
- C. Prepare and handle materials strictly in accordance with manufacturer's most current published technical literature.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

### Pre-work Inspection

- A. Examine painted metal surfaces to be treated and report any conditions that would adversely affect the performance or appearance of the inorganic clear protective treatment system and which cannot be put into an acceptable condition by specified surface preparation methods.
- B. Do not proceed with the preparation, mixing or installation of the inorganic clear protective treatment until surfaces can be placed into an acceptable condition or authorization to proceed is granted.
- C. Inspect for any rust or corrosion present. Remove corrosion and prime. Then paint these corrected areas prior to Adsil Application.

#### Equipment Requirements

##### A. Surface Preparation Equipment

1. Scaffolding, ladders, lifts, swing stages, as needed
2. High Pressure Cleaner with fan tip and soap injection capability
3. Tarps or plastic sheeting to protect cleaned or adjacent surfaces
4. All necessary personal safety equipment
5. Assorted tools, handheld atomizers, extension cords, water hose & nozzle, ladders, buckets, clean rags, sponges, chamois, etc.

##### B. Installation Equipment Options

1. Adsil Spray System (if necessary) – Complete
2. Hand installation tools, e.g. natural hairbrushes, mohair, staining pads, etc.
3. Assorted tools, extension cords, buckets & lids, clean rags, etc. Surface Preparation

##### A. Preparation

1. Assemble any ladders, scaffolding, lifts, or swing stages that will be required to work on specified surfaces (if necessary).
2. Preliminary to all surface preparation and application operations, completely mask, remove or otherwise adequately protect necessary adjacent surfaces.

##### B. Surface Cleaning (Exterior)

1. Completely flush the painted metal surfaces with the specified MicroKleen PLC-1 Cleaner using injection into the pressure washer stream. Do not allow the cleaning solution to dry. If drying in an area occurs, refresh that area with additional cleaner, by re-misting the surface. Allow the cleaner to set for several minutes before rinsing.

2. Using the pressure washer (no soap injection), liberally waterblast the surface with clean water. Rinse well past the phase when visual signs of “suds” have disappeared. Rinse from the top to bottom or from side to side.
3. In some jurisdictions, the use and collection of cleaning materials may be regulated. It is the responsibility of the applicator to be aware of any such regulations and to take appropriate steps to collect and dispose of cleaning materials, in accordance with any such regulations.
  - a. In these instances, the applicator must control the cleaning material waste stream.
  - b. To provide means of diking or containment of material and collection of material for proper disposal, according to regulation.

C. Surface Cleaning (Interior)

1. Apply MicroKleen PLC-1 Cleaner onto the surface using a hand atomizer or by other similar means. Dilute the PLC-1 with water; a 1 : 1 ratio. The use of hot water for dilution is preferred.
2. Rinse the surface with clean water until soap residues and grime are removed.
3. Wipe the cleaned surface with a chamois to minimize water spotting.

D. Specific Final Cleaning (Interior/Exterior)

1. Preliminary to installation of the MicroGuard® MG1-3500/AD1000/AD2000 Corrosion Protector Clear Treatment., wipe the painted metal surfaces with MicroKleen™ AD1-919 Isopropyl Alcohol (99% Anhydrous).
2. Lightly saturate a lint-free cotton cloth. If the cloth becomes quickly stained or soiled, continue cleaning with MicroKleen™ PLC-1 and re-rinse with water. Wipe with alcohol.

Product Preparation, Mixing and/or Catalyzing

A. Strictly follow Adsil’s most current published product instructions detailing any product preparation, mixing, catalyzing or induction times, to provide the best quality work.

Application of Inorganic Clear Protective Treatment

- A. All materials shall be applied under adequate illumination, evenly distributed, and properly applied.
- B. All materials shall be applied in an even and continuous film, free from skips, holidays, or pinholes onto properly prepared surfaces.
  1. Spray or wipe on the Inorganic Clear Protective Treatment onto all areas to be protective treated at 1.0 to 1.5 mils wet film thickness. Completely and

uniformly wet the surfaces with product, allowing the treatment to migrate into all recess areas. It is important to achieve complete wetting of all surface areas to be protected, but free from runs. Take care to minimize skips or holidays. Inorganic Clear Protective Treatment will typically attract to bare stainless or aluminum metal.

2. Surfaces may also receive the Inorganic Clear Protective Treatment by installation with natural hair bristle brush or mohair staining/wiping pads. Apply product in thin and uniform film deposits. Take care to maintain a working wet line. Avoid over working the product.

#### Clean Up

- A. Thorough cleaning of the spray equipment is essential to ensure its continued operationalefficiency.
  1. Purge all remaining Inorganic Clear Protective Treatment from the pump, gun and fluid hose. Flush the system with MicroKleen™ AD1-919 Isopropyl Alcohol.
- B. Any drips, spills or over spray of the Protective Treatment, should be cleaned up beforethe Inorganic Protective Treatment dries to touch.
- C. Remove all tarps, plastic sheeting, scaffolding, etc, following the application of the Inorganic Clear Protective Treatment.
- D. Remove debris from the job site and leave storage area clean.

#### Inspection

- A. Inspect and repair all work that is not acceptable to the Specifier and request the final acceptance.

#### Protective Treatment Schedule

- A. As indicated on schedules
  1. Painted Steel
    - a. Apply by spray, brush, or pad - one coat of MicroGuard® MG1-3500/AD1000/AD2000 Corrosion Protector Clear Treatment onto cleaned and properly prepared surfaces, per specification.
  2. Painted Aluminum
    - a. Apply by spray, brush, or pad - one coat of MicroGuard® MG1-3500/AD1000/AD2000 Corrosion Protector Clear Treatment onto cleaned and properly prepared surfaces, per specification.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

This work shall be included in the cost for the installation of all site amenities and shall be measured and paid for as price per each, as follows.

BENCHES

TRASH RECEPTACLES

### **BRICK PAVER REMOVAL**

The work shall consist of the removal and disposal of brick sidewalk at locations shown in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 424 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

Removal and disposal of the existing brick sidewalk shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 of the “Standard Specifications.”

This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for BRICK PAVER REMOVAL. This price shall include all necessary labor, material and equipment necessary to complete the work. Earth Excavation shall be paid for separately.

### **BENCH AND TRASH RECEPTACLE REMOVAL**

This item consists of the removal and disposal of existing benches or trash receptacles from the locations shown in the plans. The bench or trash receptacle and any connecting hardware to the foundation or sidewalk including bolts shall be removed in their entirety. Holes or excavations resulting from the removal operation shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

This work will be measured in place per each unit removed and paid for at the contract unit price per each as shown below for which price will include removal and disposal of all connecting hardware and any additional work necessary to complete the removal as specified in the contract documents.

BENCH REMOVAL

TRASH RECEPTACLE RELOCATION

### **BRICK PAVERS, PERMEABLE**

**Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, tools and equipment required to construct brick paver permeable street paving for heavy vehicle application, in accordance with the plans and as herein specified. In addition to the brick pavers, the work shall

include, but is not limited to, the sand setting bed, joint sand, weep holes, and all setting accessories.

**Reference.** See also the Green Infrastructure special provision.

**Submittals.** The contractor shall provide five individual samples of each brick color and/or texture showing representative of size, shape, color and finish, indicating color variation and texture range expected in finished installation prior to ordering material. The City Engineer shall approve the color and finish. All samples shall be furnished without charge to the Department.

The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer the manufacturer's certification of conformance to ASTM standards.

Certifications. Submit certifications that all brick pavers will meet or exceed designated Specifications listed below.

Permeable Joint Opening Aggregate:

1. Provide three representative one-pound samples in containers of aggregate materials that indicate the range of color variation and texture expected upon project completion.
2. Accepted samples become the standard of acceptance for the product produced.
3. Test results from an independent testing laboratory for sieve analysis, including washed gradations per ASTM C 136.
4. Test results for void space percentage per ASTM C 29.

Polymeric Joint Sand.

1. Test results from an independent testing laboratory for sieve analysis per ASTM C 136 conforming to the grading requirements of ASTM C 144.
2. Samples for Initial Selection: Provide three representative samples in containers of Polymeric Joint Sand material, cured and dried, for color selection.
3. Samples for Verification: Provide three one-pound samples in containers of Polymeric Joint Sand.

**Delivery.** Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged packaging with identification labels intact.

1. Unload pavers with proper equipment, so no damage occurs to pavers.

**Storage.** Store materials so they are protected from contamination by foreign substances and excessive moisture.

1. Store pavers to prevent damage and staining.
2. Do not store bedding sand and jointing sand on compacted aggregate base course or in areas that channel water into the sand.
3. Cover bedding sand and jointing sand with waterproof covering. Secure the covering in place.

**Installer Qualifications.** Installer contractor shall have, at the time of bid letting, a minimum of five years of experience installing segmental pavers with at least 50,000 square feet of segmental pavers installed. Prior to the pre-construction meeting the installer contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a list of projects similar in nature and size that establishes his/her ability to complete this project.

Prior to the pre-construction meeting a resume for the Lead Installer (project superintendent or foreman) shall be submitted to the Engineer to establish his/her ability to complete the installation.

The Lead Installer shall have a minimum of three years of experience installing segmental pavers with at least 25,000 square feet of segmental pavers installed. At the time of bid letting and installation the Lead Installer shall hold an active certification for installation from the Interlocking Concrete Pavement Institute or a similar industry recognized organization.

Installation shall not proceed unless the Lead Installer is a present and active participant of the installation process.

If for any reason the qualifications of the Installer contractor or Lead Installer are not acceptable to the Engineer, work shall not commence until an acceptable installer is found.

**Pre-Installation Meeting(s):**

1. Conduct pre-installation meeting two weeks prior to commencing work of this Section to verify project requirements, substrate condition, coordination with other trades and installation instructions.
2. Confirm status of ordered material.

**Material.**

1. Brick Pavers – Permeable: Unilock Eco-Priora
  - a. Color: Charcoal Gray
  - b. Finish: Premier
  - c. Edge: Chamfer – 3mm bevel
  - d. Dimensions: 24cm L x 12 cm W x 8 cm D (9.5" L x 4.75" W x 3.125" D)
  - e. Size: Manufacture the sizes indicated with a maximum tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 in all directions.

Note: Imperial dimensions are nominal equivalents to the metric dimensions.

2. Provide pavers meeting the minimum material and physical properties set forth in ASTM C 936, Standard Specification for Interlocking Concrete Paving Units. Efflorescence is not a cause for rejection.
  - a. Average compressive strength 8000 psi (55MPa) with no individual unit under 7,200 psi (50 MPa).
  - b. Average absorption of 5% with no unit greater than 7% when tested according to ASTM C 140.
  - c. Resistance to 50 freeze-thaw cycles, when tested according to ASTM C 1645, with no breakage greater than 1.0% loss in dry weight of any individual unit. Conduct this test method not more than 12 months prior to delivery of units.
3. Accept only pigments in concrete pavers conforming to ASTM C 979.  
Note: ACI Report No. 212.3R provides guidance on the use of pigments.
4. Maximum allowable breakage of product is 5%.

**Permeable Joint Opening Aggregate**

1. Provide permeable joint opening aggregate materials conforming to ASTM C 33 and gradation requirements as shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1  
PERMEABLE JOINT OPENING AGGREGATE  
GRADATION REQUIREMENTS  
(GRANITE CHIPS)

1/8 to 3/16-inch granite chips
Sieve Size Percent Passing
1/4 in (6 mm) 97 to 100
No. 4 (4.75 mm) 70 to 83
No. 8 (2.36 mm) 37 to 50
No. 16 (1.18 mm) 0 to 12

Polymeric Joint Sand

1. Provide Polymeric Joint Sand meeting the minimum material and physical properties as follows:
  - a. Compression Strength: proven resistance to compression of 550 PSI after drying for 7 days under controlled conditions (73 degrees F (23 degrees C) at 50% Humidity).
  - b. Test sand sample shape: cylinder (2" (5 cm) dia. X 4" (10 cm) high).
  - c. Gradation as shown in Table 2 below.

TABLE 2 – POLYMERIC JOINT SAND  
GRADATION REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYMERIC JOINT SAND  
ASTM C 144

Sieve Size Natural Sand	
Percent Passing	
Manufactured Sand	
Percent Passing	
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	100 100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	95 to 100 95 to 100
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	70 to 100 70 to 100
No. 30 (0.600 mm)	40 to 75 40 to 75
No. 50 (0.300 mm)	10 to 30 20 to 40
No. 100 (0.150 mm)	2 to 15 10 to 25
No. 200 (0.075)	0 to 1 0 to 10

**Installation.** Pavers shall be installed per the respective manufacturer's recommendations. No paver setting work shall be performed when the underlayment has free moisture, ice, or snow, or when the underlayment is frozen. Concrete underlayment shall be sound, clean, and free from debris and materials or substances that will hinder the bond of the setting bed. The top surface of concrete underlayment slab shall not vary more than one half (1/2) inch of its proposed elevation. See detail plans for cross section of typical unit paver system.

To reduce dust during paver installation, pavers shall only be cut using wet saws. No dry cutting is permitted. Cut pavers shall be placed in areas shown on the details in the plans. Pavers shall be cut radially when joints between pavers on curves exceed 1/8 inch. Radial cut pavers shall be created by trimming both sides of paver.

**Paver Installation.** Setting bed shall be protected from damage prior to setting pavers. Unit pavers shall be set on specified aggregate shown in construction details. Setting shall be done by competent workmen under adequate supervision, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Pavers with chips, cracks, or other structural or aesthetic defects or those

rejected by the Engineer shall not be used. Pavers shall be set true to the required lines and grades in the pattern detailed on the Plans. Pavers shall be tightly butted. Joints between pavers shall be uniform and shall not exceed 1/16 in. There shall be no raised edges that could allow someone to trip for either pavers or materials adjacent to pavers. The tolerance for such edges shall be 0" - 1/16" maximum in range.

Pavers shall be laid using mechanical methods in a 90-degree rotated herringbone pattern bordered with a single soldier course as shown in the plans. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the herringbone pattern shall be laid before the soldier course. Soldier course pavers shall be cut to achieve the specified joint width requirements.

After a sufficient area of pavers has been installed, the pavers shall be compacted by running a mechanical vibratory compactor over the paved surface until the pavers are uniformly leveled, true to grade, and totally immobilized. Where required, pavers shall be accurately cut with a masonry or concrete saw. Cut edges shall be plumb and straight. Scoring and breaking shall not be acceptable. Joints between pavers shall be filled by sweeping sharp sand into the joints. When joints are filled, paver surfaces shall be swept clean of sand. Paver edgings shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

After completion of the pavers, paver installation areas shall be thoroughly swept clean and surface shall be left unsoiled. Where required by the Engineer, surface shall be cleaned with water or an approved cleaner.

Protect newly laid pavers with plywood or carpeting as the work progresses. If additional leveling is required, you must protect the surface to avoid chipping.

**Method of Measurement.** Brick pavers, permeable will be measured in square foot in place.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for BRICK PAVERS, PERMEABLE, which price shall include all materials, labor, joint aggregate, joint sand, and accessories.

### **COMBINED SEWER REMOVAL**

This work consists of removing combined sewer as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The sewer shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Excavation of trenches and backfilling shall be performed according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.04 and Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Combined sewers being removed will be measured for payment in place in feet. When the combined sewer enters a manhole, the measurement will end at the inside wall of the manhole.

Trench backfill for combined sewer removal will be measured for payment according to Article 208.03 of the Standard Specifications, except an addition will be made for one-half of the volume of the pipe removed.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for COMBINED SANITARY REMOVAL of the diameter specified; which prices shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified herein. Trench backfill will be paid for

according to Article 208.04 of the Standard Specifications. Payment will be the same regardless of the combined sewer pipe material.

### **CONCRETE CURB (SPECIAL)**

This work shall consist of constructing concrete curb (special) according to Section 606 of the Standard Specifications and the detail shown in the plans.

Concrete curb (special) is required where proposed pavers (permeable and non-permeable) abut hot-mix asphalt or composite pavement at locations shown in the plans.

Revise Article 606.12 to read as follows:

Protective coat, when required, shall be constructed according to Article 420.18, except that appropriate care shall be given to ensure that there is no overspray onto the adjacent pavers (permeable and nonpermeable).

This work will be measured for payment in feet along the face of the concrete curb (special).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE CURB (SPECIAL). Excavation required to form and cast the concrete curb (special) will not be measured for payment but will be considered included in the cost of this work.

Protective coat will be paid for according to Article 503.22.

### **CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY**

**Description:** The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands with fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, or other harmful materials according to Article 107.23 of the "Standard Specifications".

**General:** To prevent pollution by residual concrete and/or the by product of washing out the concrete trucks, concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained on any project which includes cast-in-place concrete items. The concrete washout shall be constructed, maintained, and removed according to this special provision and details included in these plans. Concrete washout facilities shall be required on all projects regardless of the need for NPDES permitting. On projects requiring NPDES permitting, concrete washout facilities shall also be addressed in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The concrete washout facility shall be constructed on the job site according to the Illinois Urban Manual. The Contractor may elect to use a pre-fabricated portable concrete washout structure. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the concrete washout facility, to the Engineer for approval, a minimum of 10 calendar days before the first concrete pour. The working concrete washout facility shall be in place before any delivery of concrete to the site. The Contractor shall ensure that all concrete washout activities are limited to the designated area.

The concrete washout facility shall be located no closer than 50 feet from any environmentally sensitive areas, such as water bodies, wetlands, and/or other areas indicated on the plans. Adequate signage shall be placed at the washout facility and elsewhere as necessary to clearly indicate the location of the concrete washout facility to the operators of concrete trucks.

The concrete washout facility shall be adequately sized to fully contain the concrete washout needs of the project. The contents of the concrete washout facility shall not exceed 75% of the facility capacity. Once the 75% capacity is reached, concrete placement shall be discontinued until the facility is cleaned out. Hardened concrete shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. Slurry shall be allowed to evaporate, or shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. The Contractor shall immediately replace damaged basin liners or other washout facility components to prevent leakage of concrete waste from the washout facility. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected by the Contractor after each use. Any and all spills shall be reported to the Engineer and cleaned up immediately. The Contractor shall remove the concrete washout facility when it is no longer needed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in unit bid prices of the various concrete work items(e.g. portland cement concrete pavement; portland cement concrete sidewalk, and combination concrete curb and gutter etc...), shown in the Summary of Quantities.

### **CONSTRUCTION STAGING AND EQUIPMENT/MATERIAL STORAGE**

The Contractor shall prepare and submit a Construction Staging and Equipment/Material Storage Plan for approval by the Owner and Engineer. No storage or construction staging may take place on private property or outside the public right-of-way without a lease agreement signed by both parties. A copy of this agreement must be kept on file at all times and filed with the City of Berwyn.

The Contractor shall schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on construction area. Care must be exercised to avoid damage to existing parkway and storefront areas. Any repair or restoration needed as a result of damage caused by material or equipment storage shall be repaired by the Contractor at their expense.

Additional limitations on the Contractor's use of the construction area shall include all applicable provisions of regulations by, but not necessarily limited to, the following entities:

City of Berwyn, Illinois Department of Transportation, and Cook County.

### **CONTINUOUS TREE PIT SOIL SYSTEM**

#### **SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silva Cell system for planting and paving, including Silva Cell assemblies and related accessories.
  - 2. Other materials including, but not limited to, geotextile, geogrid, aggregate, subbase material, backfill, root barrier, Water + Air System, and planting soil.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Special Provisions – Continuous Tree Pit Soil System
  - 2. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to Work of this Section.

3. Submittal Procedures: For administrative and procedural requirement for processing of submittals during the construction phase.
4. Closeout Procedures: For administration and procedural requirements for completion of the Work.

## REFERENCES

### A. Definitions:

1. AGGREGATE BASE COURSE: Aggregate material between the paving and the top of the Silva Cell deck below, designed to distribute loads across the top of the deck.
2. AGGREGATE SUBBASE: Aggregate material between the bottom of the Silva Cell base and the compacted subgrade below, designed to distribute loads from the Silva Cell bases to the subgrade.
3. FINISH GRADE: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil or paving.
4. PLANTING SOIL: Soil as defined in Division 32, Section 32 94 56 - Planting Soil for Silva Cells, intended to fill the Silva Cell system and other planting spaces.
5. SILVA CELL SYSTEM:
  - a. Silva Cell: One assembled unit made up of 1 base, 6 post assemblies, and 1 Silva Cell deck.
  - b. Silva Cell System: Two or more Silva Cells used in combination with each other and with required accessories.
6. SUBGRADE: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill.
7. WALK-THROUGH COMPACTION: A process for light compaction of soils by walking through the soil following placement.
  - a. Walk through compaction shall result in 75-85 percent of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698, Standard Proctor Method. Do not exceed root limiting compaction for the given soil type.

### B. Reference Standards:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - a. AASHTO H-20
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - a. ASTM D448-12, Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
  - b. ASTM D698-12e1, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> [600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>])
  - c. ASTM D1241-07, Standard Specification for Materials for Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base, and Surface Courses
  - d. ASTM D3786/D3786M-13, Standard Test Method for Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method
  - e. ASTM D4491-99a(2014)e1, Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
  - f. ASTM D4533-D4533M-15, Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles

- g. ASTM D4632-D4632M-15, Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
- h. ASTM D4751-12, Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
- i. ASTM D4833/D4833M-07(2013)e1, Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geomembranes and Related Products
- j. ASTM D5262-07(2012), Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Unconfined Tension Creep and Creep Rupture Behavior of Geosynthetics
- k. ASTM D6241-14, Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Strength of Geotextile and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50mm Probe
- l. ASTM D6637-11, Standard Test Method for Determining Tensile Properties of Geogrids by the Single or Multi-Rib Tensile Method

#### ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Prior to installation of the Silva Cell system and associated Work, meet with the Contractor, Silva Cell system installer and their field supervisor, manufacturer's technical representative, the Engineer, the Owner at the Owner's discretion, and other entities concerned with the Silva Cell system performance.
  - 1. Provide at least 72 hours advance notice to participants prior to convening preinstallation conference.
  - 2. Introduce and provide a roster of individuals in attendance with contact information.
  - 3. The preinstallation conference agenda will include, but is not limited to the review of:
    - a. Required submittals both completed and yet to be completed.
    - b. The sequence of installation and the construction schedule.
    - c. Coordination with other trades.
    - d. Details, materials and methods of installation.
      - 1) Review requirements for substrate conditions, special details, if any, installation procedures.
      - 2) Installation layout, procedures, means and methods.
    - e. Mock-up requirements.
- B. Sequencing and Scheduling:
  - 1. General: Prior to beginning Work of this Section, prepare a detailed schedule of the Work involved for coordination with other trades.
  - 2. Schedule utility installations prior to beginning Work of this Section.
  - 3. Where possible, schedule the installation of the Silva Cell system after the area is no longer required for use by other trades and Work. Where necessary to prevent damage, protect installed system if Work must occur over or adjacent to the installed Silva Cell system.

#### SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals: Submit these to the Engineer for review and acceptance not less than 45 days prior to start of installation of materials and products specified in this Section.

1. Product Data: For each type of product, submit manufacturer's product literature with technical data sufficient to demonstrate that the product meets these specifications.
  2. Test and Evaluation Reports:
    - a. Submit results of compaction testing required by the Specifications for approval.
    - b. Include analysis of bulk materials including soils and aggregates, by a recognized laboratory that demonstrates that the materials meet the Specification requirements.
  3. Samples:
    - a. One full size sample of an assembled Silva Cell (copy of manufacturers brochure with images of product may be accepted in lieu of product sample).
    - b. Manufacturer's product data/specification sheet for geogrid.
    - c. Manufacturer's product data/specification sheet for geotextile.
    - d. Manufacturer's product data/specification sheet for Water+Air System components (when specified as part of the system)
  4. Manufacturer's Report: Submit Silva Cell system manufacturer's letter of review and approval of the Project, including Drawings and Specifications, Addenda, Clarifications and Modifications, and for compliance with product installation requirements.
  5. Qualification Statements:
    - a. Manufacturer:
      - 1) Submit list of completed projects demonstrating durability and longevity of in- place systems.
        - a) Include project name, location, and date of completion.
    - b. Installer:
      - 1) Submit documentation of the qualifications of the Silva Cell system installer and their field supervisor, sufficient to demonstrate that both meet the requirements specified in Article 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE.
      - 2) Submit list of completed projects of similar scope and scale demonstrating capabilities and experience.
- B. Closeout Submittals: Submit these to the Engineer at completion of installation.
1. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty, fully executed.

#### QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances and regulations of Federal, State and Municipal authorities having jurisdiction. Obtain necessary permits/approvals from these authorities.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  1. A manufacturer whose product is manufactured in an ISO/TS 16949 compliant and ISO 9001 - 2008 registered factory.
  2. A manufacturer with not less than 100 Silva Cell systems in-place, each system in use for not less than 7 years, confirming durability and longevity of the system.
  3. A manufacturer with documented written approval of their product for use as a stormwater treatment device by a minimum of 3 governmental jurisdictions.

4. A manufacturer with an established and demonstrated utility service and repair process, including written procedure and photographs demonstrating work.
5. A manufacturer with a published operating and maintenance manual
- C. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer with not less than 5 years of successful experience installing Silva Cell systems or related products and materials, and whose work has resulted in successful installation of underground piping, chambers and vault structures, planting soils, and planter drainage systems of a similar scope and scale in dense urban areas.
- D. Installer's Field Supervisor: A full-time supervisor employed by the installer with not less than 5 years of successful experience similar to that of the installer and present at the Project site when Work is in progress. Utilize the same field supervisor throughout the Project, unless a substitution is submitted to and approved in writing by the Engineer.
- E. Mock-Up: Prior to the installation of the Silva Cell system, construct a mock-up of the complete installation at the Project site in the presence of the Landscape Architect.
  1. Size and Extent: Minimum of 100 sq. ft. (10 sq. m.) in area and including the complete Silva Cell system installation with subbase, aggregate subbase, drainage installation, Silva Cell decks, posts, and bases, base course aggregate, geotextile, geogrid, backfill, planting soil, and necessary accessories.
  2. The mock-up area may remain as part of the installed Work at the end of the Project provided that it remains undamaged and meets the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.

#### DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Silva Cell System: Protect Silva Cell system components from damage during delivery, storage and handling.
  1. Store components on smooth surfaces, free from dirt, mud and debris. Store under tarp to protect from sunlight when time from delivery to installation exceeds one week.
  2. Perform handling with equipment appropriate to the size (height) of Silva Cells and site conditions; equipment may include, hand, handcart, forklifts, extension lifts, or small cranes, with care given to minimize damage to Silva Cell bases, posts, decks and adjacent assembled Silva Cells.
- B. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers indicating weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with State and Federal laws, if applicable. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery and while on the Project site.
  1. Do not deliver or place backfill, soils, or soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  2. Provide protection including tarps, plastic and/or matting between bulk materials and finished surfaces sufficient to protect the finish material.
  3. Bring planting soil to the site using equipment and methods that do not overly mix and further damage soil peds within the soil mix.
- C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, and walkways. Provide additional

sediment control to retain excavated material, backfill, soil amendments and planting mix within the Project limits as needed.

#### FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions: Do not proceed with Work when subgrades, soils and planting soils are in a wet, muddy or frozen condition.

#### WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the Silva Cell system to be free of faults and defects in accordance with the General Conditions, except that the warranty shall be extended by manufacturer's written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship as follows:
  - 1. DeepRoot® warrants to the original purchaser of its Silva Cell™ product that such product will be free from defects in materials and workmanship, and perform to DeepRoot's written specifications for the warranted product, when installed and used as specifically provided in the product's installation guidelines for a period of 20 years from the date of purchase. This warranty does not cover wear from normal use, or damage caused by abuse, mishandling, alterations, improper installation and/or assembly, accident, misuse, or lack of reasonable care of the product. This warranty does not apply to events and conditions beyond DeepRoot's control, such as ground subsidence or settlement, earthquakes and other natural events, acts of third parties, and/or Acts of God. If this warranty is breached, DeepRoot® will provide a replacement product. Incurred costs, such as labor for removal of the original product, installation of replacement product, and the cost of incidental or other materials or expenses are not covered under this warranty.
  - 2. Deeproot® makes no other warranties, express or implied, and specifically disclaims the warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. Deeproot® shall not be liable either in tort or in contract for any direct, incidental or consequential damages, lost profits, lost revenues, loss of use, or any breach of any express or implied warranty.

#### MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

##### MANUFACTURER

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

DeepRoot Green Infrastructure, LLC  
101 Montgomery Street, Suite 2850  
San Francisco, CA, 94104  
Phone: 415.781.9700  
Toll Free: 800.458.7668  
Fax: 415.781.0191  
www.deeproot.com

- B. No substitutions are allowed.

#### DESCRIPTION

- A. The term Silva Cell shall be used to refer to a single Silva Cell.

- B. Silva Cells shall be designed for the purpose of growing healthy trees and providing stormwater management.
- C. Silva Cells shall be modular, structural systems.
- D. Each Silva Cell shall be structurally-independent from all adjacent Silva Cells for incorporating utilities and other site features as well as for future repairs.
- E. Silva Cells shall be capable of supporting loads up to and including AASHTO H-20 (United States) or CSA-S6 87.5 kN (Canada) when used in conjunction with approved pavement profiles.
- F. Silva Cells shall be open on all vertical faces and horizontal planes and shall have no interior walls or diaphragms.
- G. Silva Cells shall be capable of providing a large, contiguous, continuous volume of planting soil that does not inhibit or prevent the following:
  - 1. Placement of planting soil
  - 2. Walk through compaction
  - 3. Compaction testing of planting soil, once in place
  - 4. Movement and growth of roots
  - 5. Movement of water within the provided soil volume, including lateral capillary movement
  - 6. Installation and maintenance of utilities placed within, adjacent to, or below the Silva Cell.
- H. Silva Cells shall be able capable of being filled with a variety of soil types and soils that include peds 2 inches (50 mm) or larger in diameter as is appropriate for the application, location of the installation, and tree species.

#### SILVA CELL MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Silva Cell System Components: Each "Silva Cell" soil cell module (hereafter Silva Cell or "cell") is composed of one base, 6 post assemblies, and one deck.
  - 1. 2x Silva Cell System:
    - a. Components: One base, six 2x posts, and one deck.
    - b. Assembled Dimensions (Each Cell): 47.2 inches long by 23.6 inches wide by 30.9 inches high (1200 mm long by 600 mm wide by 784 mm high).
- B. Silva Cell Materials and Fabrication:
  - 1. Bases and Posts: Homopolymer polypropylene.
  - 2. Decks: Fiberglass reinforced, chemically-coupled, impact modified polypropylene.
- C. Manufacturer's Related Silva Cell Installation Accessories:
  - 1. Strongbacks: An accessory designed to stabilize the Silva Cell posts temporarily, during soil placement, and removed for reuse prior to placing decks.
  - 2. Anchoring Spikes: 10" landscape spike for securing assembled Silva Cells to subbase.

#### RELATED PRODUCTS

- A. Root Barrier: Recyclable, black, injection molded panels manufactured with a minimum 50 percent post-consumer recycled polypropylene plastic with UV inhibitors, and integrated zipper joining system which allows instant assembly by sliding one panel into another; for redirecting tree roots down and away from hardscapes.
  - 1. Panel Sizes:

- a. No. UB12-2: 24 inches long by 12 inches deep by 0.080 inches thick (61 cm long by 30 cm deep by 2.03 mm thick); for use with 1x systems and for pavement profiles less than 12 inches (30 cm) deep.
  - b. No. UB18-2: 24 inches long by 18 inches deep by 0.080 inches thick (61 cm long by 46 cm deep by 2.03 mm thick); for use with 2x and 3x systems, and for pavement profiles 12 inches or more in depth.
2. Products meeting this specification:
    - a. DeepRoot Tree Root Barrier (DeepRoot Green Infrastructure, LLC)
- B. Geogrid: Net-shaped woven polyester fabric with PVC coating, uniaxial or biaxial geogrid, inert to biological degradation, resistant to naturally occurring chemicals, alkalis, and acids; used to provide a stabilizing force within soil structure as the fill interlocks with the grid.
1. Tensile strength at ultimate (ASTM D6637):
    - a. 1850 lbs/ft (27.0 kN/m) minimum
  2. Creep reduced strength (ASTM D5262):
    - a. 1000 lbs/ft (14.6 kN/m) minimum
  3. Long term allowable design load (GRI GG-4):
    - a. 950 lbs/ft (13.9 kN/m) minimum
  4. Grid aperture size (MD):
    - a. 0.8 inch (20 mm) minimum
  5. Grid aperture size (CD):
    - a. 1.28 inch (32 mm) maximum
  6. Roll size: 6-foot (1.8-m) width is preferred, up to 18-foot (5.4-m).
  7. Products meeting this specification:
    - a. Stratagrid SG 150; <http://www.geogrid.com>
    - b. Miragrid 2XT; <http://www.tencate.com>
    - c. Fortrac 35 Geogrid; (<http://www.hueskerinc.com>
    - d. SF 20 Biaxial Geogrid; <http://www.synteen.com>
- C. Geotextile: composed of high tenacity polypropylene yarns which are woven into a network such that the yarns retain their relative position and is inert to biological degradation and resistant to naturally encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.
1. Tensile strength at ultimate (ASTM D4595):
    - a. 4800 lbs/ft (70.0 KN/m) MD minimum
    - b. 4800 lbs/ft (70.0 KN/m) CD minimum
  2. Tensile strength at 5% strain (ASTM D4595)
    - a. 2400 lbs/ft (35.0 KN/m) MD minimum
    - b. 3000 lbs/ft (43.8 KN/m) CD minimum
  3. Flow rate (ASTM D4491):
    - a. 30 gal/min/ft<sup>2</sup> (2648 l/min/m<sup>2</sup>) minimum
  4. Apparent opening size (ASTM D4751):
    - a. 30 sieve (0.60 mm)
  5. UV Resistance (at 500 hours):
    - a. 80 percent strength retained
  6. Products meeting this specification:
    - a. Mirafi HP570; <http://www.tencate.com>
    - b. Geolon PP40; <http://www.tencate.com>
    - c. Nillex Woven 2044 (Nillex); <http://www.nillex.com>

- D. Plastic Cable Ties: A tensioning device or tool used to tie similar or different materials together with a specific degree of tension.

**OTHER RELATED MATERIALS**

- A. Wood Blocking: Nominal dimensioned untreated lumber used for spacing assembled Silva Cells.
- B. Drain and Distribution Pipes: Coordinate with underdrainage system. See Special Provisions
- C. Aggregate Subbase (Below Silva Cell Base):
  - 1. Aggregate meeting one of the following specifications:
    - a. Complying ASTM D1241, Type I, Gradation B; Type I mixtures shall consist of stone, gravel, or slag with natural or crushed sand and fine mineral particles passing a No. 200 sieve.

<u>Sieve</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
1-1/2 inches (37.5 mm)	100
1 inch (25 mm)	75 to 95
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	40 to 75
No 4 (4.75 mm)	30 to 60
No 10 (2 mm)	20 to 45
No 40 (425 µm)	15 to 30
No 200 (75 µm)	5 to 15

- b. Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT) virgin aggregate that most closely meets the gradation of ASTM D1241.
- D. Aggregate Base Course (Above Silva Cell Deck):
  - 1. Same as aggregate subbase specified above.
- E. Backfill Material (Adjacent to Silva Cells): Clean, compactable, coarse grained fill soil free of organic material, trash and other debris, and free of toxic material injurious to plant growth.
- F. Planting Soil: Refer to Special Provision - Soil Cell Planting Soil.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine the conditions under which the Silva Cells are to be installed.
  - 1. Carefully check and verify dimensions, quantities, and grade elevations.
  - 2. Carefully examine the Drawings to become familiar with the existing underground conditions before digging. Verify the location of aboveground and underground utility lines, infrastructure, other improvements, and existing trees, shrubs, and plants to remain including their root system.
  - 3. Notify the Contractor and the Engineer in writing in the event of conflict between existing and new improvements, of discrepancies, and other conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the installation.
  - 4. Obtain written approval of changes to the Work prior to proceeding. Proceed with installation only after changes have been made and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**PREPARATION**

- A. Take proper precautions as necessary to avoid damage to existing improvements and plantings.
- B. Prior to the start of Work, layout and stake the limits of excavation and horizontal and vertical control points sufficient to install the complete Silva Cell system.
- C. Coordinate installation with other trades that may impact the completion of the Work.

#### TEMPORARY PROTECTION

- A. Protect open excavations and Silva Cell system from access and damage both when Work is in progress and following completion, with highly visible construction tape, fencing, or other means until related construction is complete.
- B. Do not drive vehicles or operate equipment over the Silva Cell system until the final surface material has been installed.

#### EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate to the depths and shapes indicated on the Drawings. Provide smooth and level excavation base free of lumps and debris.
- B. Confirm that the depth of the excavation is accurate and includes the full section of materials required to place the subbase aggregate, Silva Cell, and pavement profile as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Over-excavate beyond the perimeter of the Silva Cell to allow for:
  - 1. The extension of aggregate subbase beyond the Silva Cell layout as shown on the Drawings.
  - 2. Adequate space for proper compaction of backfill around the Silva Cell system.
- D. If unsuitable subgrade soils are encountered, consult the Owner's geotechnical consultants for directions on how to proceed.
- E. If conflicts arise during excavation, notify the Engineer in writing and make recommendations for action. Proceed with Work only when action is approved in writing.

#### SUBGRADE COMPACTION

- A. Compact subgrade to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density at optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D698, Standard Proctor Method, or as approved by the Owner's geotechnical representative.
- B. Do not exceed 10 percent slope for subgrade profile in any one direction. If the 10 percent slope is exceeded, contact manufacturer's representative for directions on how to proceed.

#### INSTALLATION OF GEOTEXTILE OVER SUBGRADE

- A. Install geotextile over compacted subgrade.
  - 1. Lay geotextile flat with no folds or creases.
  - 2. Install the geotextile with a minimum joint overlap of 18 inches (450 mm).

#### INSTALLATION OF AGGREGATE SUBBASE BELOW SILVA CELL BASES

- A. Install aggregate subbase to the depths indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Extend subbase aggregate a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) beyond the base of the Silva Cell layout.

- C. Compact aggregate subbase to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density at optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D698, Standard Proctor Method.
- D. Do not exceed 10 percent slope on the surface of the subbase. Where proposed grades are greater than 10 percent, step the Silva Cells to maintain proper relation to the finished grade.

#### INSTALLATION OF SILVA CELL BASE

- A. Install the Silva Cell system in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein; where requirements conflict or are contradictory, follow the more stringent requirements.
- B. Layout and Elevation Control:
  - 1. Provide layout and elevation control during installation of the Silva Cell system to ensure that layout and elevations are in accordance with the Drawings.
- C. Establish the location of the tree openings in accordance with the Drawings. Once the trees are located, mark the inside dimensions of the tree openings on the prepared subbase.
- D. Locate and mark other Project features located within the Silva Cell layout (e.g. light pole bases, utility pipes). Apply marking to identify the extent of the Silva Cell layout around these features. Follow the layout as shown on the Drawings to ensure proper spacing of the Silva Cell bases. Refer to the Drawings for offsets between these features and the Silva Cells.
- E. Check each Silva Cell component for damage prior to placement. Reject cracked or chipped units.
- F. Place the Silva Cell bases on the compacted aggregate subbase. Start at the tree opening and place Silva Cell bases around the tree openings as shown on the Drawings.
- G. Working from tree opening to tree opening, place Silva Cell bases to fill in the area between tree openings.
  - 1. Maintain spacing no less than 1 inch (25 mm) and no more than 6 inches (150 mm) apart, assuming geotextile covering the decks meets the specifications in section 2.04 paragraph C.
- H. Follow the Silva Cell layout plan as shown on the Drawings.
- I. Install Silva Cell bases around, over, or under existing or proposed utility lines, as indicated on the Drawings.
- J. Level each Silva Cell base as needed to provide full contact with subbase. Adjust subbase material, including larger pieces of aggregate, so each base sits solidly on the surface of the subbase. Silva Cell bases that rock or bend over any stone or other obstruction protruding above the surface of the subbase material are not allowed. Silva Cell bases which bend into dips in the subbase material are not allowed. The maximum tolerance for deviations in the plane of the subbase material under the bottom of the horizontal beams of each Silva Cell base is 1/4 inch in 4 feet (6 mm in 1200 mm).
- K. Anchor Silva Cell base with 2 anchoring spikes per base.
  - 1. For applications where Silva Cells are installed over waterproofed structures, use wood blocking or similar spacing system consistent with requirements of the waterproofing system to maintain required spacing.

#### INSTALLATION OF SILVA CELL POSTS

- A. 2x Silva Cell System:
  - 1. Attach 2x posts to the installed Silva Cell base. Each base will receive six 2x posts. Place the end of the post with tabs into the base. Rotate post clockwise to snap in place.

#### INSTALLATION OF STRONGBACKS, GEOGRID, BACKFILL AND PLANTING SOIL

- A. For Silva Cell systems that have a perforated drain line located inside or adjacent to the system, consult Drawings for layout and details for requirements.
- B. Install strongbacks on top of the Silva Cell posts by snapping into place over installed posts prior to installing planting soil and backfill.
  - 1. Strongbacks are required only during the placement and compaction of the planting soil and backfill.
  - 2. Move strongbacks as the Work progresses across the installation.
  - 3. Remove strongbacks prior to the installation of the Silva Cell decks.
- C. Install geogrid around the perimeter of the Silva Cell system where the compacted backfill and planting soil interface.
  - 1. Do not place geogrid between the edge of the Silva Cells and adjacent planting areas.
  - 2. Cut the geogrid to allow for a 6-inch (150-mm) overlap at the Silva Cell base and a 12- inch (300-mm) overlap at the Silva Cell deck.
  - 3. Provide a minimum 12-inch (300-mm) overlap between adjacent sheets of geogrid.
  - 4. Secure geogrid with cable ties below the top of the posts, along the post ridges.
- D. Place the first lift of backfill material loosely around the perimeter of the Silva Cell system, between the geogrid and the sides of the excavation. Place backfill to approximately the midpoint of the Silva Cell post. Do not compact.
- E. Place the first lift of planting soil in the Silva Cell system to approximately the midpoint of the Silva Cell post.
  - 1. Level the planting soil throughout the system.
  - 2. Walk-through the placed planting soil to remove air pockets and settle the soil.
    - a. Lightly compact soils by walking through the soil following placement.
    - b. Walk through compaction shall result in 75-85 percent of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698, Standard Proctor Method. Do not exceed root limiting compaction for the given soil type.
- F. Compact the first lift of backfill material, previously spread, to 95 percent of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698, Standard Proctor Method or in accordance with Project Specifications for hardscape areas, whichever is greater.
- G. Add and compact additional backfill material so that the final finished elevation is at approximately the same level of the placed planting soil within the Silva Cells.
  - 1. Maintain the geogrid between the Silva Cell system and the backfill material at all times.
- H. Place the second lift of backfill material loosely around the perimeter of the Silva Cell system, between the geogrid and the sides of the excavation so that the material is 2 to 3 inches below the top of the posts. Do not compact.

- I. Place the second lift of planting soil inside of the Silva Cell to the bottom of the strongbacks. Walk through compact.

#### INSTALLATION OF SILVA CELL DECK

- A. Obtain final approval by the Engineer of planting soil installation prior to installation of the Silva Cell decks.
- B. Remove strongbacks, level out the planting soil, and immediately install decks over the posts below. Place deck over the top of the posts. Push decks down until the deck clips lock into the posts, snapping the deck into place.
- C. Fold the 12 inches (300 mm) of geogrid onto the top of the decks.

#### FINAL BACKFILL PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

- A. Place and compact final lift of backfill material to 95 percent of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698, Standard Proctor Method, such that the backfill is flush with the top of the installed deck. Do not allow compacting equipment to come in contact with the decks.

#### INSTALLATION OF GEOTEXTILE AND AGGREGATE BASE COURSE OVER THE DECK

- A. Ensure geotextile meets the specifications in section 2.04 paragraph C.
- B. Place geotextile over the top of the deck and extend to the edge of the excavation. Overlap joints a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm). Leave enough slack in the geotextile for the aggregate base course to push the geotextile down in the gaps in between the decks.
- C. Install the aggregate base course (including aggregate setting bed if installing unit pavers) over the geotextile immediately after completing the installation of the fabrics. Work the aggregate from one side of the layout to the other so that the fabric and aggregate conform to the Silva Cell deck contours.
- D. Maintain equipment used to place aggregate base course completely outside the limits of the Silva Cell excavation area to prevent damage to the installed system.
- E. For large or confined areas, where aggregate cannot easily be placed from the edges of the excavated area, obtain approval for the installation procedure and types of equipment to be used in the installation from the Silva Cell manufacturer.
- F. Compact aggregate base course(s) to 95 percent of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698, Standard Proctor Method. Utilize a vibration or plate compactor with a maximum weight of 800 lbs (362.87 kg).
- G. Do not drive vehicles or operate equipment over the completed aggregate base course.

#### INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE CURBS AT TREE OPENINGS, AGGREGATE SUBBASE AND PAVEMENT ABOVE THE SILVA CELL SYSTEM

- A. Place concrete curbs along planting areas and tree openings as shown on the Drawings to retain the aggregate base course from migrating into the planting soil.
- B. When staking concrete forms (e.g. curbs around the tree openings), prevent stakes from penetrating the Silva Cell decks.
- C. Turn down edge of concrete paving to the Silva Cell deck along the edges of tree openings or planting areas to retain the aggregate base course material.
- D. When paving type is a unit paver or other flexible material, provide a concrete curb under the paving at the edge of the Silva Cell deck to retain the aggregate base course material at the tree opening.
- E. Place paving material over Silva Cell system in accordance with the Drawings.

1. The Silva Cell system does not fully meet loading strength until the final paving is installed. Do not operate construction equipment on top of the Silva Cell system until paving installation has been completed.
- F. Use care when placing paving or other backfill on top of Silva Cell system to prevent damage to the Silva Cell system or its components.

#### INSTALLATION OF ROOT BARRIERS

- A. Install root barrier in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### INSTALLATION OF PLANTING SOIL WITHIN THE TREE PLANTING AREA

- A. Remove rubble, debris, dust and silt from the top of the planting soil within the tree opening that may have accumulated after the initial installation of the planting soil within the Silva Cells.
- B. Install additional planting soil within the tree openings, to the depths indicated on the Drawings.
1. Use the same soil used within the Silva Cells for planting soil within the tree openings.
- C. Compact planting soil under the tree root ball as needed to prevent settlement of the root ball.
- D. Place trees in accordance with the Drawings.

#### PROTECTION

- A. Keep construction traffic away from the limits of the Silva Cells until the final pavement profile is in place. The Silva Cell system does not fully meet loading strength until the final paving is installed.
1. Do not operate equipment directly on top of the Silva Cell system until paving installation has been completed.
  2. Provide fencing and other barriers to prevent vehicles from entering into the Silva Cell area.
- B. When the Silva Cell installation is completed and the permanent pavement is in place, limit traffic and construction related activities to only loads less than the design loads.

#### CLEAN UP

- A. Perform clean up during installation and upon completion of the Work. Maintain the site free of soil, sediment, trash and debris. Remove excess soil materials, debris, and equipment from the site following completion of the Work of this Section.
- B. Repair damage to adjacent materials and surfaces resulting from installation of this Work using mechanics skilled in remedial work of the construction type and trades affected.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The Tree Pit Soil System Planting Soil, as outlined in the Special Provision for Tree Pit Soil System Planting Soil, shall be included in the cost of the placement of the Continuous Tree Pit Soil System.

Measurement and payment shall be per SQUARE FOOT for CONTINUOUS TREE PIT SOIL SYSTEM area covered by the soil system and tree pit openings. The contract unit price shall

include all testing, furnishing, stockpiling, materials, transporting of materials, and all labor and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified in the contract documents.

**CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE LINER**  
SUMMARY

A. Lining Qualifications:

The Installer shall have completed a minimum of 10 cured-in-place-pipe liner projects over the past 2 years.

B. Measurement and Payment:

1. Materials and installation as described below:
  - a. Mobilization and site preparation. Televising of sanitary sewer to determine installed conditions.
  - b. Existing condition video can be viewed prior to bidding contract upon request.
  - c. Cleaning of existing sanitary sewers to condition necessary for proper installation of product.
  - d. Determining if existing service connections are active or inactive.
  - e. Placement of lining material within sanitary sewer.
  - f. Flow control, including bypass pumping, as required.
  - g. Reinstatement and reconnection of active service connections.
  - h. Sewer testing and internal inspections of installation.
  - i. Cleanup.
  - j. Other appurtenant and incidental work.
2. Measurement for Payment:
  - a. Measure sanitary sewer on straight horizontal line along centerline of sewer.
  - b. Do not include distance through manholes in measurement.
3. Payment:
  - a. All work listed herein, unless specifically stated otherwise, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CURED IN PLACE PIPE LINER, of the diameter specified. This work shall include all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work in accordance with this specification.

REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. ASTM D543 Test Method for Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
  2. ASTM D638 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
  3. ASTM D790 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
  4. ASTM F1216 Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by Inversion and Curing of a Resin-Impregnated Tube

SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
1. Manufacturer's product literature, application and installation requirements for materials used in liner.
  2. Manufacturer's product certification for materials used in liner.
  3. Liner Pipe Thickness Design.
    - a. Liner Pipe Thickness Design shall be in accordance with Appendix XI of ASTM F1216. The existing pipe shall not be considered as providing any structural support to the liner pipe. In the liner thickness calculations, the minimum ovality of the host pipe shall be 2 percent, the height of ground water shall be 50% of the pipe depth, the enhancement factor (K) shall not be greater than 7.0, the minimum safety factor shall be 2.0, and the flexural modulus of elasticity shall be reduced 50% to account for long term effects and used in the design equation EL.
    - b. No liner shall be installed until it has been approved for installation.
    - c. No liner will be approved for installation until liner thickness calculations have been submitted and reviewed for conformance with the specifications and installation requirements.
- B. Installer:
1. List completed projects, including location and contact (minimum 10 projects).
  2. Proposed plan for bypassing sewage during liner installation.
- C. Post Lining Submittals:
1. Testing results
  2. CCTV compact discs and reports (post lining).

## QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Corrosion:
1. Fabricate finished liner from materials which, when cured, will be chemically resistant to withstand internal exposure to domestic sewage.
- B. Manhole Connections
1. All manhole connections shall be water tight.
- C. Testing:
1. Test finished pipe liner in accordance with quality control.

## PRODUCTS

- A. Resin:
1. Polyester resin for general chemical applications:
    - a. Up to 5% by mass thixotropic agent which will not interfere with visual inspection may be added for viscosity control.
    - b. Resins may contain pigments, dyes or colorants which will not interfere with visual inspection of cured liner.
- B. Reinforcing Material:
1. Non-Woven, needle interlocked polyester felt formed into sheets of required thickness.

- a. Felt tubes may be made of single or multiple layer construction, with any layer not less than 1.5 mm thick.
- b. Mechanical strengthener membrane or strips may be sandwiched in between layers where required to control longitudinal stretching.
- c. Liners shall have a bonded internal polyurethane membrane, which must be left on the internal surface of liner after curing.
- d. Minimum thickness of bonded polyurethane membrane and inner liner, if used shall be 0.3 mm, +5%, and shall not affect structural dimension requirements of cured liner.

C. Felt Content:

- 1. Content shall ensure cured thickness of liner as specified.
- 2. Thickness of cured liner to be as specified (+10%-4%) and shall not include thickness of polyurethane inner liner.

D. Resin Content:

- 1. 10 to 15% by volume greater than volume of felt in liner bag.

E. Cured liner shall conform to minimal structure standards listed:

	<u>Standard</u>	<u>Value</u>
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	3,000 psi
Flexural Modulus of Elasticity	ASTM D790	250,000 psi
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	4,500 psi

F. Fabricate liner to size that when installed will fit internal circumference of pipe. Allowance shall be made for circumferential stretching during insertion.

G. Meet requirements of ASTM F-1216.

EXAMINATION

A. Examine video of condition of pipe interior before starting work.

PREPARATION

A. Prior to liner installation sufficiently remove protruding taps, mineral deposits & roots TO WITHIN ½" OF THE PIPE WALL. All other debris shall also be removed from the sewer line. This pay item shall include light sewer cleaning, heavy root cleaning, and protruding tap removal. Light cleaning is defined as two passes with a high-pressure water jetter.

B. If offset joints or collapsed pipe sections are present that will prevent insertion of the liner - Notify the Engineer immediately. Repairs for these conditions are not part of the scope of this project and will be completed only after the Engineer issues written authorization.

C. Sewage Bypassing:

- 1. Provide for flow of sewage around sections of pipe to be lined.
  - a. Pump or bypass lines shall be of adequate size and capacity to handle flow.
  - b. Coordinate bypassing operations with owner.

## INSTALLATION

- A. Preparation of Liner:
1. Resin Impregnation:
    - a. Designate location where uncured resin in original containers and unimpregnated liner will be vacuum impregnated prior to installation. Installer shall allow engineer to inspect materials and "wet out" procedure.
    - b. Resin and catalyst system compatible with requirements of this method shall be used. Quantities of liquid thermosetting materials shall be to manufacturer's standards to provide lining thickness required.
    - c. Transport resin impregnated liner to site immediately prior to inversion in suitable light-proof container with temperature maintained below 40 degrees Fahrenheit
  2. Insertion of Liner:
    - a. Insert liner through an existing manhole by means of an inversion process. Lubricant may be used.
  3. Curing Liner:
    - a. After inversion is complete, apply heat source and recirculation equipment. Equipment shall be capable of uniformly raising the temperature of the liner above the temperature required to effect cure of resin.
    - b. Provide suitable monitors to gauge temperature of incoming and outgoing heating source. Place second gauge between impregnated liner and pipe invert at remote manhole to determine temperatures during cure. Temperature in line during cure period shall be as recommended by resin manufacturer.
    - c. Initial cure shall be complete when inspection of exposed portions of liner to be hard and sound and remote temperature sensor indicates that temperature is of magnitude to realize an exotherm.
    - d. Cool hardened liner to temperature below 100 degrees F before relieving pressure in the liner.

## CONNECTIONS

- A. Service Connections:
1. Locations:
    - a. Determine service connection locations from television inspection video.
  2. Reinstatements:
    - a. Reinstate and reconnect service connections unless service connection is deemed to be inactive.
    - b. Reconnect services without excavation by television camera and cutting device that re-establishes services for minimum of 95% of the flow capacity.
    - c. Sanitary services shall not be out of service for more than 8 hours during lining process. Commercial sanitary services shall not be out of service during normal business hours.
    - d. ALL SERVICES EDGES SHALL BE SMOOTHED WITH A WIRE BRUSH ATTACHMENT AFTER INTERNAL REINSTATEMENT.
- B. Manholes Connections:

1. Reconstruct benches and channels in manholes with grout to match new invert elevations.
2. At the connection to the manhole, provide a watertight seal between the host pipe and liner pipe

#### FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Finished liner:
1. Liner shall be continuous over entire length of insertion run and be as free as commercially practicable from visual defects such as foreign inclusions, dry spots, pinholes and delaminations.
  2. During curing process, gauge water tightness under positive head.
  3. Liner shall conform to shape of pipe existing before installation and not be out of round by more than 5%.
- B. Liner Thickness:
1. Cured liner shall be accurately measured and shall not be more than 5% less than thickness specified.
- C. Felt and Resin Content of Liner:
1. Visually inspect liner to ensure number of layers of felt conforms to specified number of layers and thickness.
  2. Calculate resin to felt ratio by weight.
  3. Ratio shall fall in range 1.0:1 to 1.15:1.
- D. Testing:
1. Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity:
    - a. Testing shall be completed by a 3rd party in accordance with ASTM D790
    - b. Specimens tested shall be actual thickness of fabricated liner.
    - c. Do not machine specimen on surface.
    - d. Make test with smooth (inner) face in compression using 5 specimens.
- E. CCTV Examination:
1. Televisive interior of pipe after completion of Work and provide written report and video on compact disc to OWNER.
  2. Use pan and tilt color 3 lux camera to view the sewer service lateral connections.
- F. Documentation of Internal Sewer Inspection
1. Television Inspection Logs: All inspections are to be generated using PACP codes for all observations. Technicians should have a minimum of three years' experience and be familiar with NASSCO Specifications Guidelines, 10th edition. The Contractor shall keep computerized records. Hand-written logs will not be accepted.

The start of each manhole segment shall be indexed using the VHS Index Search System. Each log shall be identified by upstream and downstream manhole numbers (preceded by the Quadrant number), with the upstream manhole listed first, and shall contain the videotape number and index number of the manhole segment video recording. Copies of the logs, for each television tape, shall be filed in a ½ inch capacity 3-ring loose-leaf binder, with disk backup using appropriate

documentation software. The loose-leaf binder shall be labeled with tape number, CD number, quarter section number, sections televised, location, and counter positions.

A separate master index shall be provided in a ½ inch capacity 3-ring loose-leaf binder identifying the road, quadrant number and start manhole, quadrant number and finish manhole, length televised, tape number, and CD number.

#### CLEANING AND RESTORATION

- A. At completion of work, remove rubbish, debris, dirt, equipment, and excess material from site. Clean and restore adjacent surfaces soiled by and during course of work.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE LINER, of the diameter specified, which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

#### **FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME**

Should the Contractor fail to complete the plant care and/or supplemental watering work within the scheduled time frame as specified in the Special Provision for “Planting Woody Plants” and “Supplemental Watering”, or within 24 hours notification from the Engineer, or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of:

- \$50.00 per tree/per day
- \$40.00 per large shrub/per day
- \$35.00 per small shrub/per day
- \$20.00 per vine/per day
- \$20.00 per perennial/per day
- \$20.00 per sq yd sod/per day

not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department’s actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department’s actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the tree(s) if the watering or plant care is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

**FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED**

This work shall include the vertical adjustment of existing fire hydrants in sidewalk, or parkway areas to the elevation of the proposed ground. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable Articles of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and as described herein:

Coordination with the City of Berwyn Department of Public Works shall be made prior to adjustment of any fire hydrant. They can be reached at the following contact information:

City of Berwyn Department of Public Works  
6700 26th Street  
Berwyn, IL 60402  
Phone: 708-749-4700

This work shall be measured for payment per each fire hydrant adjusted.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED.

**FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL)**

This work shall consist of adjusting the frame, with grates or lids, of existing drainage and/or utility structures. The work shall be according to Section 603 except for:

"The frame shall not protrude more than 1½" above the pavement surface at any time during the milling/resurfacing process. This will require more than one adjustment in areas where the milling exceeds 1½".

As an option, the Contractor may remove the frame and grate/lid and place a plate over the structure until the binder course is placed. The plate shall then be removed and the frame and grate/lid installed at the final grade prior to the placement of the surface course.

As an alternative to the temporary hot-mix asphalt ramp placement required by Article 603.07 of the "Standard Specifications", the Contractor may use a manhole safety ramp. The ramp shall be a compression-molded composite of 100% recycled rubber. The ramp shall have a minimum height of 2".

Characteristics	Specification	Standard
Density	0.6 oz/cu in	ASTM C 642
Durometer Hardness	65A	ASTM D 2240
Tension Strength	300 PSI	ASTM D 412
Elongation	90%	ASTM D 412
Brittleness	-40° F	ASTM D 746
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion	$8 \times 10^{-5}$	ASTM C 531

The manhole safety ramp shall fit securely around the structure frame, and shall remain properly installed during use."

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be measured per each structure with a frame and grate/lid to be adjusted regardless of how many times the frame and grate/lid needs to be adjusted during the project. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL). The unit price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials required to adjust the designated frame and grate/lid. No additional compensation will be allowed for multiple adjustments to the same structure.

### **GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE**

**Description.** This section describes the Green Infrastructure elements within this contract. The following items are to be considered part of the Green Infrastructure.

1. Brick Pavers, Permeable
2. Aggregate Base Course, CA-16
3. Aggregate Base Course, CA-7
4. Crushed Aggregate, CA-1

The Green Infrastructure items contained within this contract have been designed as a system. This system works to convey storm water infiltrated into aggregate base beneath the permeable pavers into the existing storm sewer network.

**Construction Requirements.** Green Infrastructure items require care that is above the typical storm water conveyance methods. Additional care shall be given to Green Infrastructure items to ensure they can operate to the full extent expected. Lack of appropriate care during construction will have detrimental effects on the longevity and serviceability of each item and the system.

**Construction Sequence.** Green Infrastructure items shall be constructed and installed in a manner and sequence that minimizes the exposure to disturbed and/or displaced soil, placement

of aggregate with fines, cast-in-place concrete, application of water proofing and protective coat, striping, vehicle and equipment maintenance, or other items or work not listed that may compromise the permeability or durability of Green Infrastructure items.

When or where Green Infrastructure items may become susceptible to the above-mentioned items or work, they shall be adequately protected to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If Green Infrastructure items are damaged, clogged, or if the intended function or capacity has been compromised as a result of the Green Infrastructure items not being adequately protected, as deemed by the Engineer, the contractor shall repair, replace, clean, or otherwise restore the compromised Green Infrastructure item.

**Permeable Pavers.** Permeable pavers are the roadway pavement item of this system. Excessive care shall be exercised to ensure that the permeable pavers are free from disturbed and/or displaced soil. This includes the work and materials associated with earth excavation, grading, placement of topsoil and planting soil, as well as all landscaping and planting pay items.

Heavy equipment and trucking will not be permitted on installed permeable pavers. Small equipment will be permitted on the pavers if performing work that is germane to the permeable pavers or work that would not be practical otherwise. Engineer shall have the discretion regarding work would be considered not practical. The contractor is responsible for any damage or displacement resulting from equipment.

**Aggregate Base Course, CA-16, Aggregate Base Course, CA-7 & Crushed Aggregate, CA-1.** This aggregate material shall comply with the applicable Articles of Section 351 of the Standard Specifications for Type A aggregate. Excessive care shall be exercised to ensure that the aggregate is free from disturbed and/or displaced soil. This includes the work and materials associated with earth excavation, grading, placement of topsoil and planting soil, as well as all landscaping and planting pay items. This also includes the migration of fines or contamination of the CA-16, CA-7 or CA-1 aggregate layers.

#### **Method of Measurement/Basis of Payment**

Brick Pavers, Permeable shall be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per square foot of BRICK PAVERS, PERMEABLE installed.

Aggregate Base Course, CA-16 shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per ton for AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, CA-16 of aggregate placed.

Aggregate Base Course, CA-7 shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per ton for AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, CA-7 of aggregate placed.

Crushed Aggregate, CA-1 shall be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for CRUSHED AGGREGATE, CA-1 of aggregate placed.

### **JUNCTION BOX TO BE ADJUSTED**

This item shall consist of resetting and bringing to grade a City lighting junction box at a location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The junction box shall be protected when removing the surrounding concrete sidewalk or brick pavers. If the box is damaged it shall be replaced by the contractor at his own expense. After the concrete around the box has been removed, the box shall be raised to match the proposed sidewalk or brick paver grade using controlled low strength material, which shall not be measured separately but included in the cost of adjusting junction boxes.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for JUNCTION BOX TO BE ADJUSTED, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

### **MWRD PERMIT REQUIREMENTS**

The Watershed Management Ordinance of the Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago requires a permit prior to the proposed removal and construction of combined sewer and associated inlets, manholes, and catch basins.

Any costs or work associated with fulfilling this permit requirement shall be included in the cost of MOBILIZATION.

### **PLANTING WOODY PLANTS**

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

#### **Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:**

Spring Planting. This work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

#### **Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2) and (b):**

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Red Maple (Acer rubra)
- Alder (alnus spp.)
- Buckeye (Aesculus spp.)
- Birch (Betulus spp.)

- American Hornbeam (*Carpinus caroliniana*)
- Hickory (*Carya* spp.)
- Eastern Redbud (*Cercis* spp.)
- American Yellowwood (*Cladrastis kentuckea* spp.)
- Corylus (Filbert spp.)
- Hawthorn (*Crataegus* spp.)
- Walnut (*Juglans* spp.)
- Sweetgum (*Liquidambar* spp.)
- Tuliptree (*Liriodendron* spp.)
- Dawn Redwood (*Metasequoia* spp.)
- Black Tupelo (*Nyssa sylvatica*)
- American Hophornbeam (*Ostrya virginiana*)
- Planetree (*Platanus* spp.)
- Poplar (*Populus* spp.)
- Cherry (*Prunus* spp.)
- Oak (*Quercus* spp.)
- Willow (*Salix* spp.)
- Sassafras (*Sassafras albidum*)
- Baldcypress (*Taxodium distichum*)
- Broadleaf Evergreens (all)
- Vines (all)

Fall Planting. This work shall be performed between October 1 and November 30 except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15 and October 15.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost.

**Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:**

Cover plants during transport to prevent desiccation. Plant material transported without cover shall be automatically rejected. During loading and unloading, plants shall be handled such that stems are not stressed, scraped, or broken and that root balls are kept intact.

**Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:**

Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings such as shrubs and perennials.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all tree, shrub, and vine layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine dimensions.

Tree and shrub locations within each planting area shall be marked with different color stakes/flags and labeled to denote the different tree and shrub species.

Shrub and vine beds will first be marked out with flags to delineate the perimeter of the planting bed. Once the planting bed has been approved by the Roadside Development Unit, the perimeter

shall be painted prior to the removal of the flags and turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer.

Prior to shrub, vine installation, all plants shall be placed above ground or planting locations clearly marked out.

All utilities shall have been marked prior to contacting the Roadside Development Unit. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

**Delete the first paragraph to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute with the following:**

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, bicycle paths, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations. Excavation of the planting hole may be performed by either hand, machine excavator, or auger.

The excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf, in ditches, or used to create enormous water saucer berms around newly installed trees or shrubs. Remove all excess excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03.

**Delete the second sentence of Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (a) and the third paragraph of Article 253.08(b) and substitute with the following:**

Excavation of planting hole width. Planting holes for trees, shrubs, and vines shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and with 45-degree sides sloping down to the base of the root mass to encourage rapid root growth. Roots can become deformed by the edge of the hole if the hole is too small and will hinder root growth.

Planting holes dug with an auger shall have the sides cut down with a shovel to eliminate the glazed, smooth sides and create sloping sides.

Excavation of planting hole depth. The root flare shall be visible at the top of the root mass. If the trunk flare is not visible, carefully remove soil from around the trunk until the root flare is visible without damaging the roots. Remove excess soil until the top of the root mass exposes the root collar.

The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus one (1) inch allowing the tree or shrub to sit one (1) inch higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 1-inch caliper or smaller. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus two (2) inches allowing the tree or shrub to sit two (2) inches higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 2-inch caliper or larger.

For stability, the root mass shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

Excavation of planting hole on slopes. Excavate away the slope above the planting hole to create a flattened area uphill of the planting hole to prevent the uphill roots from being buried too deep. Place the excess soil on the downslope of the planting hole to extend the planting

shelf to ensure roots on the downhill side of the tree remain buried. The planting hole shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and saucer shaped. The hole may be a bit elongated to fit the contour of the slope as opposed to the typical round hole on flat ground.

Add backfill to create a small berm on the downhill portion of the planting shelf to trap water and encourage movement into the soil to increase water filtration around the tree. Smooth out the slope above the plant where you have cut into the soil so the old slope and the new slope transition together smoothly.

**Add the following to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (b):**

When planting shrubs in shrub beds or vines in vine beds as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to removing the existing turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer. Areas damaged outside the delineated planting beds shall be restored at the Contractor's expense.

Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the shrub bed prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

**Delete Article 253.09 (b) Pruning and substitute with the following:**

Deciduous Shrubs. Shrubs shall be pruned to remove dead, conflicting, or broken branches and shall preserve the natural form of the shrub.

**Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:**

Approved watering equipment shall be at the immediate work site area and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

All plants shall be placed in a plumb position and avoid the appearance of leaning. Confirm the tree is straight from two directions prior to backfilling.

Before the plant is placed in the hole, any paper or cardboard trunk wrap shall be removed. Check that the trunk is not damaged. Any soil covering the tree's root flare shall be removed to expose the crown prior to planting.

Check the depth of the root ball in the planting hole. With the root flare exposed, one-inch caliper trees shall be set one inch higher than the surrounding soil and two-inch and larger caliper trees shall be set two inches higher than the surrounding soil. The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. For stability, the root ball shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

After the plant is placed in the hole, all cords and burlap shall be removed from the trunk. Remove the wire basket from the top three quarters (3/4) of the root ball. The remaining burlap shall be

loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or twine shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk. All materials shall be disposed of properly.

The plant hole shall be backfilled with the same soil that was removed from the hole. Clay soil clumps shall be broken up as much as possible. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay, or other debris are encountered, clean topsoil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

The hole shall be 1/3 filled with soil and firmly packed to assure the plant remains in plumb, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, complete the remaining backfill in 8" lifts, tamping the topsoil to eliminate voids, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Backfill to the edge of the root mass and do not place any soil on top of the root mass. Visible root flair shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil.

**Add the following to Article 253.10 (b):**

After removal of the container, inspect the root system for circling, matted or crowded roots at the container sides and bottom. Using a sharp knife or hand pruners, prune, cut, and loosen any parts of the root system requiring corrective action.

**Delete the first sentence of Article 253.10(e) and substitute with the following:**

Water Saucer. All plants placed individually and not specified to be bedded with other plants, shall have a water saucer constructed of soil by mounding up the soil 4-inches high x 8-inches wide outside the edge of the planting hole.

**Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:**

Individual trees, shrubs, shrub beds, and vines shall be mulched within 48 hours after being planted. No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub plantings.

The mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. Mulch shall be aged in stockpiles for a minimum of four (4) months where interior temperatures reach a minimum of 140-degrees. The mulch shall be free from inorganic materials, contaminants, fuels, invasive weed seeds, disease, harmful insects such as emerald ash borer or any other type of material detrimental to plant growth. A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree forming a minimum 5-foot diameter mulch ring around each tree. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable, and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall not be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas in accordance with Article 202.03.

Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be used in the around the plant beds and tree rings after the placement of mulch. See specification for Weed Control, Pre-emergent Herbicide.

**Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:**

Within 48 hours after planting, screen mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees with a caliper of 1-inch or greater. Multi-stem or clump form trees, with individual stems having a caliper of 1-inch or greater, shall have each stem wrapped separately. The screen mesh shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to a minimum of 36-inches or to the lowest major branch, whichever is less. Replacement plantings shall not be wrapped.

**Delete Article 253.13 Bracing and substitute with the following:**

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, within 48 hours after planting all deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8-feet in height shall require three 6-foot long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball. The posts shall be driven vertically to a depth of 18-inches below the bottom of the hole. The anchor plate shall be aligned perpendicular to a line between the tree and the post. The tree shall be firmly attached to each post with a double guy of 14-gauge steel wire. The portion of the wire in contact with the tree shall be encased in a hose of a type and length approved by the Engineer.

During the life of the contract, within 72 hours the Contractor shall straighten any tree that deviates from a plumb position. The Contractor shall adjust backfill compaction and install or adjust bracing on the tree as necessary to maintain a plumb position. Replacement trees shall not be braced.

**Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment and substitute the following:**

This period shall begin in April and end in November of the same year.

**Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:**

During the period of establishment, the Contractor shall properly care for all plants including weeding, watering, adjusting of braces, repair of water saucers, pruning, cultivating, tightening, and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease, or other work which is necessary to maintain the health and satisfactory appearance of the plantings. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 36 hours following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract.

**Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute with the following:**

During the period of establishment, watering (initial) shall be performed at least every 30 days following installation during the months of May through November and is included in the cost of the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified. The Contractor shall apply per week a minimum of 15 gallons of water per tree, 10 gallons per large shrub, 5 gallons per small shrub, and 2 gallons per vine.

Additional watering will be done once a week (3 times a month) following installation during the months of May through November. Any required additional watering in between the regularly scheduled (initial) watering(s) will be paid for as Supplemental Watering.

Special consideration in determining water needs must be given during extreme weather conditions or if plants exhibit any signs of stress in between the regularly scheduled every thirty-day watering during the period of establishment. Water immediately if plants show signs of wilting or if top (1) inch to two (2) inches of soil is dry. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. **Do not overwater.**

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all the additional watering cycles.

**Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (c):**

The contractor shall correct any vine growing across the ground plane that should be growing up desired vertical element (noise wall, retaining wall, fence, knee wall, etc.). Work may include but is not limited to carefully weaving vines through fence and/or taping vines to vertical elements.

**Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (d):**

The Contractor shall inspect all trees, shrubs, and vines for pests and diseases at least every two weeks during the months of initial planting through final acceptance. Contractor must identify and monitor pest and diseases and determine action required to maintain the good appearance, health, and top performance of all plant material. Contractor shall notify the Engineer with their inspection findings and recommendations within twenty-four (24) hours of findings. The recommendations for action by the Contractor must be reviewed and by the Engineer for approval/rejection. All approved corrective activities will be considered as included in the cost of the contract and shall be performed within thirty-six (36) hours following notification by the Engineer.

**Add the following to Article 253.16 Method of Measurement:**

Pre-emergent Herbicide will be measured for payment as specified in Weed Control, Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide.

Additional Watering will be measured for payment as specified in Supplemental Watering.

**Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified, and per unit for SEEDLINGS. The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Payment will be made according to the following schedule:

- (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulching, wrapping, and

bracing, 75 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.

- (b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third-party bond, the remaining 25 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.”
- (c) The placement of Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be paid for at the contract unit price for WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE.
- (d) Additional Watering will be paid for as specified in SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING.

### **PUBLIC NOTIFICATION**

When directed by the City of Berwyn to notify the public that certain activities included in this project may adversely affect or remove access to their property, buildings, or surroundings, the Contractor will be required to distribute "NOTICES" door to door. This may be necessary when driveway access is altered, other services are to be interrupted, or when any other situation arises that requires the public to be notified. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary personnel to properly distribute said "NOTICES" as directed by the Engineer in a time frame to be established. All "NOTICES" shall be drafted by the City of Berwyn and/or Engineer and furnished to the Contractor for distribution. No "NOTICES" will be distributed that are not endorsed by the City of Berwyn or that are not on the City of Berwyn letterhead. No additional compensation will be allowed for this effort.

### **RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX**

This work shall consist of temporarily relocating an existing United States Postal Service mailbox within the existing Right-of-Way to a new location within the existing Right-of-Way that will be determined by the Engineer. This work shall consist of securing the temporarily relocated mailbox to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the mailbox becomes unsecured during construction, the Contractor shall re-secure the mailbox at their own cost.

This work will be measured per each mailbox for all of the work associated with both the relocation of the mailbox from its existing location to a new location during construction, and the re-establishment of the mailbox at its original location after construction is completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX.

### **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

**Contract Specific Sites.** The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either “uncontaminated soil”, hazardous waste, special waste or non-special

waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

**Soil Disposal Analysis.** When the waste material requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the Contractor shall secure a written list of the specific analytical parameters and analytical methods required by the landfill. The Contractor shall collect and analyze the required number of samples for the parameters required by the landfill using the appropriate analytical procedures. A copy of the required parameters and analytical methods (from landfill email or on landfill letterhead) shall be provided as Attachment 4A of the BDE 2733 (Regulated Substances Final Construction Report). The price shall include all sampling materials and effort necessary for collection and management of the samples, including transportation of samples from the job site to the laboratory. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the specific disposal facilities to be utilized; and collect and analyze any samples required for disposal facility acceptance using a NELAP certified analytical laboratory registered with the State of Illinois.

**16<sup>th</sup> Street:**

- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 8+70 to Station 14+98. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 14+98 to Station 16+98. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(b)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: pH level.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 16+98 to Station 18+98. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 20+70 to Station 24+90. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: SVOCs.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 24+90 to Station 25+60. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 25+60 to Station 28+00. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: SVOCs.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 28+90 to Station 31+05. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese and pH level.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 31+05 to Station 37+70. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 39+30 to Station 42+30. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(2) and

shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 42+30 to Station 44+05. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Elevated PID.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 44+05 to Station 46+50. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and pH level.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 46+50 to Station 49+80. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Excavation from surface to 4 feet below ground surface, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 49+80 to Station 52+50. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead.
- Excavation from 4 feet below ground surface to bottom of excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 49+80 to Station 52+50. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 52+50 to Station 54+60. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Elevated PID.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 54+60 to Station 56+10. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: SVOCs.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 56+10 to Station 57+65. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 60+27 to Station 62+80. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 62+80 to Station 64+55. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese and pH level.
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 64+55 to Station 67+60. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOC (Benzene).
- All excavation, full width of construction corridor LT and RT of centerline of 16<sup>th</sup> Street from Station 67+60 to Station 68+47. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.05(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.05. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: SVOCs.

### **Work Zones**

Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites:  
**None**

### **SITE AMENITIES**

#### **DESCRIPTION**

This work must consist of furnishing and installing benches and trash receptacles at the locations specified in the Contract plans or as directed by the City.

General Requirements. Each item will be placed at the location indicated in the plans. The locations will be field marked and verified for approval by the Engineer and the City.

Submittals. Submit manufacturer's technical data for each manufactured product, including certification that each product complies with the specified requirements. In accordance with the Standard Specifications, the Contractor must submit shop drawings for the Engineer's approval showing each item completely assembled including shop drawings of its component parts.

#### **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Materials must be as specified in the plans and as follows:

Bench: Flat Steel Bench w/ Back and Center Arm, 6' length, as manufactured by Wausau Made

1. Model: MF2204 – 72" length, slotted bench with back and center arm
2. Size: 72" length
3. Finish: Powder Coat – 8 black
4. Contact: Doug Hahn, 888.337.6729

Trash Receptacle: Trash Receptacle, as manufactured by Wausau Made

1. Model: MF3214
2. Size: 36" height
3. Options: Removable steel top and plastic liner
4. Finish: Powder Coat – 8 black
5. Contact: Doug Hahn, 888.337.6729

Anti-graffiti Coating, as manufactured by Adsil

1. Product: Microguard
2. Contact: Betsi Dmitrenko, 386.274.1382
3. Local Installer: Wallico Maintenance, Contact: Nick Panetta, 917.613.0963, [npanetta@wallico.com](mailto:npanetta@wallico.com)
4. All site furnishings to receive anti-graffiti coating.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Assembly. Anchor bolts must be located with assembled item in place. All amenities must be mounted as detailed in the plans. Anchor bolts must be drilled and grouted into the concrete base for pavers, concrete wearing surface or concrete sidewalk.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

This work will be measured in place per each unit installed and paid for at the contract unit price per each for which price will include anchoring mechanisms, footings, materials, labor, installation, equipment, and any additional work necessary to complete the installation as specified in the contract documents.

BENCHES

TRASH RECEPTACLES

### **SEWER CONNECTIONS TO STRUCTURES**

This work shall consist of connecting a proposed combined sewer to an existing drainage structure or an existing combined sewer to a proposed drainage structure at locations shown on the plans.

When connecting to an existing storm sewer, the existing pipe shall be sawcut and removed, or removed to the nearest joint, the new pipe shall have a size matching the existing. The connection shall comply with the combined sewer joint specifications outlined in the MWRD General Notes included within the plans.

When connecting to a drainage structure, the proposed connection shall have a “rubber boots” that conforms to ASTM C-923 or as outlined in the MWRD General Notes.

All cost of labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to connect the combined sewer to the drainage structure, including any necessary pipe extension, pipe bends, pipe removal, grout and coupling or collar, shall be included in the contract unit price per each for SEWER CONNECTIONS TO STRUCTURES.

### **STORM SEWER BACKFLOW PREVENTER**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing elastomeric check valves of the size specified.

Check valves are to be all rubber and the flow operated check type with slip-in cuff or flange connection. The entire valve shall be ply reinforced throughout the body, disc and bill, and cured and vulcanized into a cone-price unibody construction. A separate valve body or pipe used as the housing is not acceptable. The valve shall be manufactured with no metal, mechanical hinges or fasteners, which would be used to secure the disc or bill to the valve housing. The port area of the disc shall contour down, which shall allow passage of flow in one direction while preventing reverse flow. The entire valve shall fit within the pipe I.D. Once installed, the valve shall not protrude beyond the face of the structure or end of the pipe. The downstream end of the valve must be circumferentially in contact with the pipe while in the closed positions.

In-line valves will be furnished with a set of stainless-steel expansion clamps. The clamps, which will secure the valve in place, shall be installed inside the cuff portion of the valve, based on installation orientation, and shall expand outwards by means of a turnbuckle. Each clamp shall be predrilled allowing for the valve to be pinned and secured into position in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for STORM SEWER BACKFLOW PREVENTER regardless of diameter.

### **STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS)**

This work shall consist of furnishing and constructing combined sewer in areas at the locations shown on the plans.

Pipe materials and joint specifications shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois" and as outlined in the MWRD General Notes and detailed within the plans. Pipe type shall be consistent with Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications.

All pipe connections to manholes, catch basins, or inlets shall have precast "rubber boots" that conform to ASTM C-923. Precast sections shall consist of modified groove tongue and rubber gasket type joints. These connections shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the Storm Sewer. No additional compensation shall be provided for connecting proposed combined sewer to existing combined sewer or for reconnecting existing sanitary services that are located within an area of combined sewer that is being replaced.

This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified in the plans, regardless of pipe material or type.

### **SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING**

This work will include watering sod, trees, shrubs, vines, and perennials at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

Schedule: Watering will only begin after the successful completion of all period of establishment requirements. Water trees, shrubs, and vines every 7 days throughout the growing season (April 1 to November 30). Water perennials, plugs, and sod a minimum of twice a week. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. **The Contractor shall give an approximate time window of when they will begin at the work location to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be present during the watering operation.** A minimum of 10 units of water per day must be applied until the work is complete.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on a timely basis or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department

liquidated damages as outlined in the “**Failure to Complete Plant Care and Establishment Work on Time**” special provision.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department’s actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department’s actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the trees if the watering is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

Source of Water: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

Rate of Application: The normal rates of application for watering are as follows. The Engineer will adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

- 35 gallons per tree
- 25 gallons per large shrub
- 15 gallons per small shrub
- 4 gallons per vine
- 3 gallons per perennial plant (Gallon)
- 2 gallons per perennial plant (Quart)
- 2 gallons per perennial plant (Plug)
- 27 gallons per square yard for Sodded Areas

Method of Application: A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering all vegetation. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and seedlings if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. The water shall be applied to individual plants in such a manner that the plant hole shall be saturated without allowing the water to overflow beyond the earthen saucer. Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing the water flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Water shall slowly infiltrate into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement: Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **TREE GRATES**

**DESCRIPTION.** This item consists of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment for installing frames and grates at the locations shown on the plans. This work includes furnishing and installing the cast iron tree grates, grate frame, volcanic rock mulch, 1-foot concrete ledge around tree grate as shown in project details, thickened concrete edge which transitions to adjacent proposed sidewalk as shown in project details, reinforcement, formwork structure excavation, protection of all existing utilities encountered, and clean up and restoration of any disturbed areas to the condition prior to the contractor's operation. The contractor shall be liable for any damages to property caused by his operations and in the event of damages; he shall at his own expense restore all disturbed or damaged areas to their original condition.

**Submittals.** Submit shop drawings showing dimensions and location of concrete structures and placement, size and length of reinforcement bars. Shop drawings must include provisions and details for the formwork required for casting of the concrete and the method of construction. Shop drawings of all items related to the manufacture and installation of the tree grate and frame must be submitted and approved by the Engineer before fabrication. The contractor shall arrange to confine his/her operations to normal working hours for the industry and no work will be permitted on Sundays and holidays without written authorization from the Engineer.

**MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS. CAST IRON TREE GRATE AND FRAME**

**Material.** The material must be gray iron castings conforming to A.S.T.M. A48 or A-48-75, class 35 or 35B, and Article 1006.14 of the Standard Specifications.

**Design.** Grate pattern must comply with ADA Guidelines for equal access. Tree grates will be 1.5" thick with accompanying frame. Grate will consist of two halves with 16" minimum diameter opening for trees. Retrofit grates will be 1.5" thick with a 3/4" thick lip extending 2" beyond the edge of the tree pit opening. Grate openings must meet or exceed ADA Standard. Grate dimensions will be specified in plans or by the Engineer. Grate halves must be able to be bolted together with tamperproof bolts, and the grate must also be bolted to the frame with tamperproof bolts.

**Product.** 4' x 8' Tree grate as manufactured by Neenah Foundry

- a) Model: R-8811, Boulevard Collection Tree Grate Series
- b) Size: 4' x 6'
- c) Finish: Cast Iron
- d) Options: 24" opening with removable center

**Fasteners.** Tree grate halves must be joined together with tamper resistant bolts and fastened to grate frame with tamper resistant bolt assembly packages as provided by the manufacturer.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**Inspection.** Installation assumes responsibility for performance.

**Surface conditions.** Examine frame, concrete ledge, or ground surface to receive grate. The seat for the grates must be cleaned prior to setting the grates. Correct conditions to comply with manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

**Join Grate Halves.** Bring tree grate halves together around tree at a level to allow easy access to underside. Join sections at preformed holes using temper-resistant bolt packages provided by manufacturer as suggested. Lower grate into place and bolt to frame with tamper-proof resistant bolts. If grate manufacturer cannot accomplish this, then the grates and frame must be tapped, field drilled, and bolted on site. The cost for this work and equipment will be incidental to these items.

Warranty. Manufacturer's written warranty for the tree frame and grate must be handed over to the Engineer prior to installation of grates.

Material under Grate. Mulch must be black and large volcanic rock, 2" in depth, free of foreign materials and approved by the Engineer. The cost of furnishing and installing mulch will be incidental to these items.

The Contractor must remove all litter and plant debris before mulching. The Contractor must repair grade by raking and adding Planter Soil Mix as needed, before mulching. Care must be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material.

All finished mulch areas must be left smooth and level to maintain a uniform surface and appearance. All tree grate areas or work areas must be clean of debris and mulch, prior to leaving the site.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT. This work will be measured for payment per each, complete in place. The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TREE GRATES, which price will be payment in full for performing the work described herein including the cast iron tree frame and grate, mounting and surface preparation, stone mulch below the tree grate, adjacent concrete ledge and transition to proposed sidewalk, reinforcement bars and required structure excavation.

## **TREE PIT SOIL SYSTEM PLANTING SOIL**

### **DESCRIPTION.**

#### **SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for, and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, and delivery of planting soil to be placed as part of the Soil System.
- B. The scope of Work in this Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Locate, purchase, deliver and install imported planting soil and soil amendments.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Special Provisions – Continuous Tree Pit Soil System
  - 2. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to Work of this Section.
  - 3. Submittal Procedures: For administrative and procedural requirement for processing of submittals during the construction phase.
  - 4. Closeout Procedures: For administration and procedural requirements for completion of the Work.
- D. Definitions:
  - 1. ENGINEER: The person or entity, employed by the Owner to represent their interest in the review of the Work.
  - 2. PED: Clump or clod of soil held together by a combination of clay, organic matter, and fungal hyphae, retaining the original structure of the harvested soil.

3. SCREENED SOIL: Soil that has been processed through a metal screen to remove or break apart soil peds (clumps /clods), roots, rocks and debris and remove larger physical items in the soil not permitted by the specification.
  4. SILVA CELLS: Structural paving support system defined in the special provisions for CONTINUOUS TREE PIT SOIL SYSTEM
  5. SUBGRADE: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of fill or backfill, before placing planting soil.
- E. Reference Standards:
1. ASTM International (ASTM)
    - a. ASTM C33, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates- Fine Aggregates.
  2. The Soil Science Society of America.
    - a. Methods of Soil Analysis, most current edition,
  3. United States Composting Council [www.compostingcouncil.org](http://www.compostingcouncil.org) and [http://compostingcouncil.org/admin/wp-content/plugins/wp-pdfupload/pdf/191/LandscapeArch\\_Specs.pdf](http://compostingcouncil.org/admin/wp-content/plugins/wp-pdfupload/pdf/191/LandscapeArch_Specs.pdf).
  4. United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service
    - a. National Soil Survey Handbook, title 430-VI. [http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/survey/?cid=nrcs142p2\\_054242](http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/survey/?cid=nrcs142p2_054242)

#### SUBMITTALS

- F. Action Submittals: Submit these to the Engineer for review and acceptance not less than 8 weeks prior to start of installation of materials and products specified in this Section.
1. Product Data: For each type of product, submit manufacturer's product literature with technical data sufficient to demonstrate that the product meets these specifications.
    - a. For each compost product submit the manufactures certification that the compost meets the requirements for US Compost Council STATMECC criteria for "Compost as a Landscape Backfill Mix Component" and other requirements of the Specification.
    - b. For coarse sand product submit the following analysis by a recognized laboratory:
      - 1) pH
      - 2) Manufactures Fines Modulus Index
      - 3) Particle size distribution (percent passing the following sieve sizes):

3/8 inch	(9.5 mm)
No 4	(4.75 mm)
No 8	(2.36 mm)
No 16	(1.18 mm)
No 30	(0.60 mm)
No 50	(0.30 mm)
No 100	(0.15 mm)
No 200	(0.075 mm)
  2. Test and Evaluation Reports:

- a. Include analysis of bulk materials including soils and aggregates, by a recognized laboratory that demonstrates that the materials meet the Specification requirements.
  - b. Submit required soil test analysis report for each sample of imported topsoil and planting soil mixes from an approved soil-testing laboratory as follows:
    - 1) Do not submit planting soil mixes, for testing until all topsoil, compost, and coarse sand have been approved.
    - 2) If tests fail to meet the Specifications, obtain other sources of material, retest and resubmit until accepted by the Engineer.
    - 3) All testing shall be performed following the requirements of Methods of Soil Analysis, The Soil Science Society of America.
    - 4) Provide a particle size analysis (percent dry weight) and USDA soil texture analysis. Soil testing of planting soil mixes shall also include USDA gradation distribution of gravel, coarse sand, medium sand, and fine sand in addition to silt and clay. Reports of particle size distribution shall use USDA size nomenclature and analysis protocols.
    - 5) Provide the following other soil properties:
      - a.) pH and buffer pH.
      - b.) Percent organic content by oven dried weight.
      - c.) Nutrient levels by parts per million including: phosphorus, potassium, magnesium, manganese, iron, zinc and calcium. Nutrient test shall include the testing laboratory recommendations for supplemental additions to the soil for optimum growth of the plantings specified.
      - d.) Soluble salt by electrical conductivity of a 1:2 soil water sample measured in Milliohm per cm.
    - 6) All soil testing will be at the expense of the Contractor.
3. Samples:
- a. Each sample shall be double bagged packaged in two plastic zip loc style bags. Each bag shall be clearly marked with the project name, date, contractors name and telephone number, and product name.
  - b. Samples of all existing site soil, topsoil, coarse sand and, compost and planting soil mixes shall be submitted at the same time as the particle size and physical analysis of that material.
  - c. Samples of the existing site soil that are under existing pavement to be removed may be submitted as soon as possible after the paving is removed.
  - d. Samples will be reviewed for appearance only.
  - e. Provide samples for the following products.
    - 1) One-gallon sample of each type of existing site soil prior to adding amendments.
    - 2) One-gallon sample of imported topsoil.
    - 3) One-gallon sample of pine fines.
    - 4) One-gallon sample of coarse sand.
    - 5) One-gallon sample of screened planting soil mix.

4. Qualification Statements:
  - a. Soil supplier:
    - 1) Submit documentation of the qualifications of the planting soil supplier and their field supervisor, sufficient to demonstrate that both meet the requirements specified in Quality Assurance below.
    - 2) Submit list of completed projects of similar scope and scale demonstrating capabilities and experience.

#### QUALITY ASSURANCE

- G. Supplier: Soil mixes shall be supplied by a firm that specializes in the production of mixes of planting soils and have at least 5 years experience in providing soil mixes soils to projects of similar size and scope to this Work.
- H. Soil Testing Laboratory Qualifications: The testing laboratory shall specialize in agricultural soil testing and be a member of the Soil Science Society of America's, North American Proficiency Testing Program (NAPT). Testing results for soil particle size shall be reported using USDA sizes for sand, silt, and clay.

#### DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- I. Weather: Do not mix or deliver soil when frozen or muddy.
- J. Protect soil and soil stockpiles, from wind, rain and washing that can erode soil or separate fines and coarse material, and contamination by chemicals, dust and debris that may be detrimental to plants or soil drainage. Confine delivered materials to neat piles in areas coordinated with the site supervisor. Cover stockpiles with plastic sheeting or fabric at the end of each Workday.
- K. All manufactured packaged products and material shall be delivered to the site in unopened containers and stored in a dry enclosed space suitable for the material and meeting all environmental regulations.
  1. Biological and chemical additives shall be protected from extreme humidity, cold, or heat. All products shall be freshly manufactured and dated for the year in which the products are to be used. Chemical amendments shall have original labels intact and legible, stating the guaranteed chemical analysis.

#### MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

##### IMPORTED TOPSOIL

- L. Imported topsoil: Fertile, friable soil loam topsoil suitable for the germination of seeds and the support of vegetative growth meeting the following criteria:
  1. Soil texture: USDA loam, sandy clay loam or sandy loam, taken from a naturally well drained site where topsoil occurs in a depth of not less than 4"; do not obtain from bogs or marshes. Topsoil shall be suitable for vigorous plant growth and not frozen or muddy. It shall be comprised of 20% to 50% silt, 30% to 60% sand and 5% to 20% clay.
  2. Topsoil shall be free from subsoil, clay, brush, weeds, stones larger than one (1) inch in diameter, stalks, roots and other material that would be toxic or harmful to plant growth.
  3. The Engineer reserves the right to reject topsoil in which more than 60% of material passing V.S.S. #100 sieve consists of clay as determined by the Bouyoucous Hydrometer by dried weights of materials.
  4. Analysis for organic matter and clay made in accordance with current methods of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.

5. Imported topsoil may be a harvested soil from fields or development sites or purchased from suppliers who collect and process soil. The organic content and particle size distribution shall be the result of natural soil formation. Manufactured soils where sand, composted organic material or other additives have been added to the soil to meet the requirements of imported topsoil shall not be acceptable.
6. pH value shall be between 6.0 and 7.3.
7. Percent Organic Matter (OM): 3-5% as determined by loss on ignition of moisture free samples dried at 100 degrees Centigrade..
8. Soluble Salt Level: Less than 2 mmho/cm.
9. Soil nutrient chemistry suitable for growing the plants specified or after modification.
10. Germinating seedlings from seeds in the soil shall be removed within one month of germination whether during the period the soil is being stored or after installation, including during the warranty period of the plants.

**PINE BARK FINES**

- M. Pine Bark Fines: Southern yellow pine bark, screened to 3/8" and composted for a minimum of 9 months and at temperatures sufficient to break down woody fibers, seeds and leaf structures, free of toxic material at levels that are harmful to plants or humans.  
 Submittal Requirements: Provide one-gallon sample with manufacturer's literature and material certification that the product meets the requirements.

**COARSE SAND**

- N. Clean, washed, natural sand, free of toxic materials.
1. Coarse concrete sand, ASTM C33 Fine Aggregate, with a Fines Modulus Index of 2.8 and 3.2.
  2. Coarse sand, free of limestone, shale and slate particles. Manufactured Sand shall not be permitted.
  3. pH shall be lower than 7.4.
  4. Provide coarse sand with the following particle size distribution:
 

<u>Sieve</u>	<u>Percent passing</u>
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	100
No 4 (4.75 mm)	95 to 100
No 8 (2.36 mm)	80 to 100
No 16 (1.18 mm)	50 to 85
No 30 (0.60 mm)	25 to 60
No 50 (0.30 mm)	10 to 30
No 100 (0.15 mm)	2 to 10
No 200 (0.75 mm)	2 to 5
- O. Submittal Requirements: Provide a one-gallon sample with manufacturer's literature and material certification that the product meets the requirements.

**FERTILIZER**

- P. If noted by the soil test recommendations, add slow-release, organic fertilizer based on soil test and plant requirements.
- Q. Submittal Requirements: Provide manufacturer's literature that the product meets the requirements.

**SCREENED PLANTING SOIL MIX**

- R. A mixture of imported topsoil, coarse sand, and compost mixed off site to make a new soil that meets the Project goals for the indicated planting area.

1. A mix of imported topsoil, coarse sand, and pine bark fines. The approximate mix ratio shall be three (3) parts imported topsoil, one (1) part pine bark fines, and (1) part coarse sand.
  2. Final Tested Organic Matter: 3 to 4.5 percent (by dry weight loss ash burn).
  3. Final mix shall be thoroughly screened, mixed and blended.
- S. At the time of soil installation, add fertilizer or biological amendments, if required, to the planting soil mix at rates recommended by the testing results for the plants to be grown.
- T. Submittal Requirements: Provide a one-gallon sample with testing data that includes recommendations for chemical additives for the types of plants to be grown. Samples and testing data shall be submitted at the same time. The sample shall be a mixture of the random samples taken around the source stockpile or field.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

### **INSTALLATION OF PLANTING SOIL IN SOIL CELLS**

Refer to procedures outlined in Special Provision for CONTINUOUS TREE PIT SOIL SYSTEM. Soil Cell Planting Soil shall be included in the price of that work.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Soil Cell Planting Soil shall be included in the price of the placement of the CONTINUOUS TREE PIT SOIL SYSTEM. Measurement and payment shall be in square foot area covered by the soil system and tree pit openings. Contract unit price shall include all testing, furnishing, stockpiling, transporting of materials, and all labor and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified in the contract documents.

### **WATER VALVE OR WATER SERVICE BOX ADJUSTMENT**

**Description:** This work shall consist of adjusting existing water valves or water service boxes in sidewalks to be reconstructed.

**General:** The work shall be performed according to Section 603 of the “Standard Specifications.”

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured per each water valve or water service box to be adjusted regardless of how many times the frame needs to be adjusted during the project.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER VALVES TO BE ADJUSTED or DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED. The unit price shall include all equipment, labor and materials required to adjust the existing water valve. No additional compensation will be allowed for multiple adjustments to the same valve.

### **WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE**

**Description:** This work shall consist of spreading a pre-emergent granular herbicide in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This item will be used in mulched plant beds and mulch rings.

**Materials:** The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall contain the chemicals Trifluralin 2% active ingredient and Isoxaben with 0.5% active ingredient. The herbicide label shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to application.

**Method:** The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions on the package. The granules are to be applied prior to mulching.

Apply the granular herbicide using a drop or rotary-type designed to apply granular herbicide or insecticides. Calibrate application equipment to use according to manufacturer's directions. Check frequently to be sure equipment is working properly and distributing granules uniformly. Do not use spreaders that apply material in narrow concentrated bands. Avoid skips or overlaps as poor weed control or crop injury may occur. More uniform application may be achieved by spreading half of the required amount of product over the area and then applying the remaining half in swaths at right angles to the first. Apply the granular herbicide at the rate of 100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha) or 2.3 lbs/1000 sq. ft. (11.2 kg/1000 sq. meters).

**Method of Measurement:** Pre-emergent granular herbicide will be measured in place in Pounds (Kilograms) of Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide applied. Areas treated after mulch placement shall not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE which price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work as specified.

### **WINTER SHUTDOWN**

No work will be allowed after November 20, 2026 Winter Shutdown without the approval of the Engineer. No work shall be performed from November 21, 2026 to May 2, 2027. During the Winter Shutdown period, the roadway shall be in accordance with existing permanent traffic pattern and traffic control. No construction equipment, materials, traffic control devices, and temporary signing shall remain in place during the Winter Shutdown period. No milled pavement surfaces shall be allowed to remain during the Winter Shutdown period. Any HMA resurfacing work begun prior to the Winter Shutdown shall be completed to the final surface by November 20, 2026.

**AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR)**

Effective: July 1, 2021

No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- Record structural plans
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (IDOT ROW)
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (Local ROW)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (IDOT ROW)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (Local ROW)
- Soils/Geotechnical Report
- Boring Logs
- Pavement Cores
- Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- Hydraulic Report
- Noise Analysis
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Kevin Belgrave, P.E.  
Gewalt Hamilton Associates, Inc.  
Phone: (847) 478-9700  
Email: [kbelgrave@gha-engineers.com](mailto:kbelgrave@gha-engineers.com)

**IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 1.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre- Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journey worker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

City of Berwyn

---

Cook County

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

State of Illinois  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
Bureau of Local Roads & Streets  
SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/ QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA  
Effective: January 1, 2022

Replace the first five paragraphs of Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**“1030.06 Quality Management Program.** The Quality Management Program (QMP) will be Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) according to the following.”

Delete Article 1030.06(d)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) If core testing is the density verification method, the Contractor shall provide personnel and equipment to collect density verification cores for the Engineer. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer following the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations” at density verification intervals defined in Article 1030.09(b). After the Engineer identifies a density verification location and prior to opening to traffic, the Contractor shall cut a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter core. With the approval of the Engineer, the cores may be cut at a later time.”

Revise Article 1030.09(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) After final rolling and prior to paving subsequent lifts, the Engineer will identify the random density verification test locations. Cores or nuclear density gauge testing will be used for density verification. The method used for density verification will be as selected below.

Density Verification Method	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Cores
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Nuclear Density Gauge (Correlated when paving $\geq$ 3,000 tons per mixture)

Density verification test locations will be determined according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations”. The density testing interval for paving wider than or equal to 3 ft (1 m) will be 0.5 miles (800 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). The density testing interval for paving less than 3 ft (1 m) wide will be 1 mile (1,600 m). If a day’s paving will be less than the prescribed density testing interval, the length of the day’s paving will be the interval for that day. The density testing interval for mixtures used for patching will be 50 patches with a minimum of one test per mixture per project.

If core testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will witness the Contractor coring, and secure and take possession of all density samples at the

density verification locations. The Engineer will test the cores collected by the Contractor for density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275.

If nuclear density gauge testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will conduct nuclear density gauge tests. The Engineer will follow the density testing procedure detailed in the document "Illinois Modified ASTM D 2950, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete In-Place by Nuclear Method".

A density verification test will be the result of a single core or the average of the nuclear density tests at one location. The results of each density test must be within acceptable limits. The Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies."

Revise the seventh paragraph and all subsequent paragraphs in Section D. of the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Initial Daily Plant and Random Samples" to read:

"Mixtures shall be sampled from the truck at the plant by the Contractor following the same procedure used to collect QC mixture samples (Section A). This process will be witnessed by the Engineer who will take custody of the verification sample. Each sample bag with a verification mixture sample will be secured by the Engineer using a locking ID tag. Sample boxes containing the verification mixture sample will be sealed/taped by the Engineer using a security ID label."



# WMO PERMIT

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

WMO Permit Number: 2025-0028

1. **Definitions.** The definitions of Appendix A of the Watershed Management Ordinance are incorporated into this Watershed Management Permit by reference. Additionally, the following words and phrases shall be defined as follows:
  - a) **Building and Occupancy Permit.** Building and Occupancy Permit issued by the Municipality.
  - b) **Design Engineer.** A Professional Engineer who prepares plans and specifications for the project, and signs the Watershed Management Permit Application.
  - c) **Inspection Engineer.** A Professional Engineer who inspects the development to ensure compliance with the design plans, specifications, a Watershed Management Permit, and the Watershed Management Ordinance.
  - d) **Permit.** Watershed Management Permit.
  - e) **General Conditions.** General Conditions contained in a Watershed Management Permit.
  - f) **Special Conditions.** Special Conditions of this Watershed Management Permit.
2. **Adequacy of Design.** The schedules, plans, specifications and all other data and documents submitted for this Permit are made a part hereof. The Permit shall not relieve the Design Engineer of the sole responsibility for the adequacy of the design. The issuance of this Permit shall not be construed as approval of the concept or construction details of the proposed facilities and shall not absolve the Permittee, Co-Permittee or Design Engineer of their respective responsibilities.
3. **Joint Construction and Operation Permits.** Unless otherwise stated by the Special Conditions, the issuance of this Permit shall be a joint construction and operation permit, provided that the Permittee or Co-Permittee has complied with all General and Special Conditions.
4. **Allowable Discharges.** Discharges into the Sanitary Sewer system constructed under this Permit shall consist of sanitary Sewage only. Unless otherwise stated by the Special Conditions, there shall be no discharge of industrial wastes under this Permit. Stormwater shall not be permitted to enter the Sanitary Sewer system. Without limiting the general prohibition of the previous sentence, roof and footing drains shall not be connected to the Sanitary Sewer system.
5. **Construction Inspection.** All erosion and sediment control facilities, Stormwater Facilities, Detention Facilities, and Qualified Sewer Construction shall be inspected and approved by an Inspection Engineer acting on behalf of the Permittee or the Owner of the project, or by a duly authorized and competent representative of the Inspection Engineer. No sewer trenches shall be backfilled except as authorized by the Inspection Engineer after having inspected and approved the sewer installation.
6. **Maintenance.** Stormwater Facilities, Detention Facilities, Qualified Sewer Construction, Sanitary Sewer lines, Combined Sewer lines, systems or facilities constructed hereunder or serving the facilities constructed hereunder shall be properly maintained and operated at all times in accordance with all applicable requirements. It is understood that the responsibility for maintenance shall run as a joint and several obligation against the Permittee, the Co-Permittee, the property served, the Owner and the operator of the facilities, and said responsibility shall not be discharged nor in any way affected by change of ownership of said property, unless the District has authorized assignment of the permit.
7. **Indemnification.** The Permittee shall be solely responsible for and shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago (“District”, “MWRD”, or “MWRDGC”) and its Commissioners, officers, employees, servants, and agents from liabilities of every kind, including losses, damages and reasonable costs, payments and expenses (such as, but not limited to, court costs and reasonable attorneys’ fees and disbursements), claims, demands, actions, suits, proceedings, judgments or settlements, any or all of which are asserted by any individual, private entity, or public entity against the District and its Commissioners, officers, employees, servants, or agents and arise out of or are in any way related to the issuance of this Permit. Without limiting the generality of the preceding sentence, the provisions of this paragraph shall extend to indemnify and hold harmless the District and its Commissioners, officers, employees, servants, and agents from any claims or damages arising out of or in connection with the termination or revocation of this Permit.

The Permittee shall be solely responsible for and shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless an Authorized Municipality and its elected officials, officers, employees, servants, and agents from liabilities of every kind, including losses, damages and reasonable costs, payments and expenses (such as, but not limited to, court costs and reasonable attorneys’ fees and disbursements), claims, demands, actions, suits, proceedings, judgments or settlements, any or all of which are asserted by any individual, private entity, or public entity against the Authorized Municipality and its elected officials, officers, employees, servants, or agents and arise out of or are in any way related to the issuance of this Permit. Without limiting the generality

# WMO PERMIT

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

WMO Permit Number: 2025-0028

of the preceding sentence, the provisions of this paragraph shall extend to indemnify and hold harmless the Authorized Municipality and its elected officials, officers, employees, servants, and agents from any claims or damages arising out of or in connection with the termination or revocation of this Permit.

8. **Sewer Construction by District.** Permittee understands and acknowledges that the District has the right and power to construct and extend sewer service facilities and render such services within the area to be served by the project for which this Permit is issued, and that by the District constructing and extending such sewer service facilities and rendering such services, the facilities constructed by the Permittee under this Permit may decrease in value, become useless or of no value whatsoever, the Permittee may also sustain a loss of business, income and profits.

Therefore, by accepting this Permit and acting thereon, the Permittee, for itself, its successors and assigns, does remise, release and forever discharge the District and its Commissioners, officers, employees, servants, and agents of any and all claims whatsoever which Permittee may now have or hereafter acquire and which Permittee's successors and assigns hereafter can, shall, or may have against the District and its Commissioners, officers, employees, servants, and agents for all losses and damages, either direct or indirect, claimed to have been incurred by reason of the construction or extension at any time hereafter by the District of sewer service facilities in the service area contemplated by this Permit, the rendering of such services, which District facilities and services decrease the value of the facilities constructed by the Permittee under this Permit, make same useless or of no value whatsoever, including but not limited to, any and all damages arising under 70 ILCS 2605/19; the taking of private property for public use without due compensation; the interference with the contracts of Permittee; the interference with Permittee's use and enjoyment of its land; and the decrease in value of Permittee's land.

9. **Third Parties.** Regarding Qualified Sewer Construction, this Permit does not grant the right or authority to the Permittee: (a) to construct or encroach upon any lands of the District or of any other parties, (b) to construct outside of the territorial boundaries of the District except as allowed under an extraterritorial service agreement, (c) to construct or encroach upon the territorial boundaries of any units of local government within the District, (d) to connect to or discharge into or be served by (directly or indirectly) any sewer or sewer system owned or operated by third parties.

10. **Costs.** It is expressly stipulated and clearly understood that the Stormwater Facilities, Detention Facilities, Qualified Sewer Construction, or facilities for which the Permit is issued shall be constructed, operated and maintained at no cost to the District.
11. **Other Sewer Construction.** The District reserves the right, privilege and authority to permit others to reconstruct, change, alter and replace all sewers and appurtenances thereto at the point of connection of any sewerage system to a District interceptor and/or in public right-of-ways of District easements, and to introduce additional Sewage flow through this connection into the intercepting sewer of said District.
12. **Change of Use.** This Permit shall be incorporated in the Building and Occupancy Permit for the Building or Buildings served under this Permit. The Owner or occupant of any Building served under this Permit shall not cause, or permit, a change of use of the Building to a use other than that indicated in this Permit without first having obtained a written permission from the Executive Director of the District.
13. **Interceptors Overloading.** The District hereby serves notice that its interceptors may flow full and may surcharge, and flooding of the proposed system may occur. The Permittee agrees that the proposed systems shall be constructed, operated and maintained at the sole risk of the Permittee.
14. **Transferability.** This Permit may not be assigned or transferred without the written consent of the Executive Director of the District or Enforcement Officer of an Authorized Municipality. However, a Sole Permittee may be required to assign or transfer the Permit when divesting itself of ownership to a third-party and should notify the District prior to such divestment so that the District may determine whether assignment to the new owner is necessary.
15. **Termination.** The District has the right to enforce or revoke a Permit issued by either the District or an Authorized Municipality as outlined in Article 12 of the Watershed Management Ordinance.

It is understood and agreed that in the event the Permittee shall default on or fail to perform and carryout any of the covenants, conditions or provisions of this Permit and such default or violation shall continue for sixty (60) days after receipt of notice thereof in writing given by the Executive Director of the District, then it shall be lawful for the District at or after the expiration of said sixty (60) days to declare said Permit terminated. The Permittee agrees that immediately upon receipt of written notice of such termination it will stop all operations, discontinue any discharges and disconnect the sewerage system or facilities constructed under this Permit. If the

# WMO PERMIT

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

WMO Permit Number: 2025-0028

Permittee fails to do so, the District shall have the right to disconnect said system. The Permittee hereby agrees to pay for any costs incurred by the District for said disconnection.

16. **Rights and Remedies.** The various rights and remedies of the District contained in this Permit shall be construed as cumulative, and no one of them shall be construed as exclusive of any one or more of the others or exclusive of any other rights or remedies allowed by applicable rules, regulations, ordinances and laws. An election by the District to enforce any one or more of its rights or remedies shall not be construed as a waiver of the rights of the District to pursue any other rights or remedies provided under the terms and provisions of this Permit or under any applicable rules, regulations, ordinances or laws.
17. **Expiration.** This Permit shall expire if construction has not started within one (1) year from the date of issue. Construction under an expired Permit is deemed construction without a Permit. All construction under this Permit shall be completed within three (3) years after the date of permit issuance. If conditions so warrant, an extension may be granted. For publicly financed projects (e.g. special assessments) the one (1) year period indicated will be considered from the date of final court action.
18. **Revocation.** In issuing this Permit, the District or Authorized Municipality has relied upon the statements and representations made by the Permittee or his agent. Any incorrect statements or representations shall be cause for revocation of this Permit, and all the rights of the Permittee hereunder shall immediately become null and void.
19. **Advance Notice.** The Permittee shall give the District or Authorized Municipality advance notice of at least two working days prior to the following: mobilization and installation of Erosion and Sediment Control Practices; commencement of construction; excavation for Qualified Sewer Construction; Major Stormwater Systems and Detention Facilities under this Permit; and completion of construction. When advance notice is given, the Permittee shall provide the Permit number, municipality and location.
20. **Compliance with Plans and Specifications.** All construction shall be in accordance with the plans and specifications submitted for this Permit and made a part hereof. No changes in, or deviation from the plans and specifications which affect capacity, maintenance, design requirements, service area or Permit requirements shall be permitted unless revised plans have been submitted to, and approved by the District or Authorized Municipality. The Permit together with a set of the plans and specifications (revised plans and specifications, if any) shall be kept on the jobsite at all times during construction and until final inspection and approval by the District or Authorized Municipality.
21. **Testing and Approval.** All construction under this Permit shall be subject to inspection, testing and approval by the District. All testing shall be made, or caused to be made, by the Permittee at no cost to the District and in the presence of the District representative. Upon satisfactory completion of construction, the Permittee and the owner shall submit, or cause to be submitted, a completion certificate and request for approval on the form prescribed by the District. No sewer or other facilities shall be put in service until all the conditions of the Permit have been satisfactorily met.
22. **Record Drawings.** Before final inspection and approval by the District or an Authorized Municipality, the Permittee shall furnish, or cause to be furnished to the District or an Authorized Municipality, a set of Record drawings and Schedule R for the site stormwater plan, Detention Facilities, Stormwater Facilities, and Qualified Sewer Construction.
23. **Compliance with Rules and Regulations.** The Permittee hereby expressly assumes all responsibilities for meeting the requirements of all applicable rules, regulations, ordinances and laws of Local, State and Federal authorities. Issuance of this Permit shall not constitute a waiver of any applicable requirements.
24. **Severability.** The provisions of this Permit are severable, and if any provision of this Permit, or the application of any provision of this Permit, is held invalid, the remaining provisions of this Permit shall continue in full force and effect.
25. **Property Rights.** This Permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege.
26. **Conflict with Other Conditions.** In the case of conflict between these General Conditions and any other condition(s) in this permit, the other condition(s) shall govern.



# WMO SCHEDULE B

## SEWER SUMMARY



Watershed Management Permit No.

2025-0028

PROJECT NAME: Proposed Federal Aid Highway - 16th Street from Harlem Ave to Lombard Ave

(as shown on the plans)

1. **SEWER SUMMARY:** Include all qualified sewer construction sewers (Sanitary sewers in combined and separate sewer areas and Storm sewers in combined sewer area) and their tributary type: Sanitary (San), Combined (C), Storm to Combined (SC), Storm to Waterway (SW), or Storm part of Volume Control (SVC)

Tributary Type	Choose an SC	Choose an SC	Choose an SC	Choose an C	Choose SC	Choose an SC	Choose C
Pipe Size (in.)	6	8	12	15	8	12	15
Total Length (ft.)	24	445	536	64	134	16	160
Min. slope used (%)	7.42	0.29	1	0.12	0.29	4.69	0.32
Pipe Material *	PVC SDR 26(ASTM D-2241/3139) 	PVC SDR 26(ASTM D-2241/3139) 	PVC SDR 26(ASTM D-2241/3139)	PVC SDR 26(ASTM D-2241/3139)	CIPP LINER (ASTM F-1216)	CIPP LINER (ASTM F-1216)	CIPP LINER (ASTM F-1216)
Total Manholes	0	0	5	0	0	0	0
Total Cleanouts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Catch Basin/Inlets	0	0	26	0	0	0	0

\* Pipe material and joint specifications must be shown on plans. See Technical Guidance Manual for acceptable specifications.

Sewer construction in floodplain:  No  Yes → FPE \_\_\_\_\_ ft.

Sanitary Manholes in floodplain \_\_\_\_\_

Note: All structures shall have lids located above the FPE or be constructed with watertight, bolt down covers/lids.

### 2. NATURE OF PROJECT (Check all that apply)

Brief description Roadway reconstruction with storm sewer repair

- Publicly financed  Sewer extension to serve future development
- Sewer system serving a subdivision  Storm sewers in combined sewer area
- Off-site trunk sewer to serve subdivision  Service connections to serve buildings (Sch. C)
- Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 3. SEWER EXTENSIONS

Identify proposed project designed to service future connections (not included in Schedule C). Check the appropriate box and submit service area map and estimate of population equivalent (PE) to be served.

- NO  YES →  Service area map
- P.E. estimate submitted

# WMO SCHEDULE B

## SEWER SUMMARY

Watershed Management Permit No.

2025-0028

PROJECT NAME: Proposed Federal Aid Highway - 16th Street from Harlem Ave to Lombard Ave  
 (as shown on the plans)

1. **SEWER SUMMARY:** Include all qualified sewer construction sewers (Sanitary sewers in combined and separate sewer areas and Storm sewers in combined sewer area) and their tributary type:  
 Sanitary (San), Combined (C), Storm to Combined (SC), Storm to Waterway (SW), or Storm part of Volume Control (SVC)

Tributary Type	Choose an C	Choose an C	Choose an C	Choose an C	Choose Choose one	Choose an Choose one	Choose Choose one
Pipe Size (in.)	8	12	8	12			
Total Length (ft.)	92	438	44	3227			
Min. slope used (%)	3.37	0.03	8.11	0.09			
Pipe Material *	PVC SDR 26(ASTM D-2241/3139)	PVC SDR 26(ASTM D-2241/3139)	CIPP LINER (ASTM F-1216)	CIPP LINER (ASTM F-1216)			
Total Manholes	0	0	0	0			
Total Cleanouts	0	0	0	0			
Catch Basin/Inlets	0	0	0	0			

\* Pipe material and joint specifications must be shown on plans. See Technical Guidance Manual for acceptable specifications.

Sewer construction in floodplain:  No  Yes → FPE \_\_\_\_\_ ft.

Sanitary Manholes in floodplain \_\_\_\_\_

Note: All structures shall have lids located above the FPE or be constructed with watertight, bolt down covers/lids.

### 2. NATURE OF PROJECT (Check all that apply)

Brief description Roadway reconstruction with storm sewer repair

- Publicly financed  Sewer extension to serve future development
- Sewer system serving a subdivision  Storm sewers in combined sewer area
- Off-site trunk sewer to serve subdivision  Service connections to serve buildings (Sch. C)
- Other \_\_\_\_\_

### 3. SEWER EXTENSIONS

Identify proposed project designed to service future connections (not included in Schedule C). Check the appropriate box and submit service area map and estimate of population equivalent (PE) to be served.

- NO  YES →  Service area map
- P.E. estimate submitted

# WMO SCHEDULE C

Watershed Management Permit No.

2025-0028

## SEWER CONNECTIONS

(FILL OUT ALL SECTIONS THAT APPLY)

### 1. BUILDING CONNECTION DATA

No Proposed Buildings

#### A. RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS

<input type="checkbox"/> Single Family	Total dwelling units *	_____	
	Number of sewer connections *	_____	PE** _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Multi Family	Total dwelling units *	_____	
	Number of sewer connections *	_____	PE** _____

#### B. COMMERCIAL & RECREATIONAL BUILDINGS

<input type="checkbox"/> Number of sewer connections	_____	PE** _____
--	-------	------------

#### C. INDUSTRIAL BUILDINGS

<input type="checkbox"/> Number of sewer connections	_____	PE** _____
--	-------	------------

\* Each sanitary line exiting a building is a connection

\*\* Population Equivalent (Submit calculations for each connection and total from all connections)

### 2. BUILDING USE - (Check all that apply)

No Proposed Buildings

#### A. COMMERCIAL & RECREATIONAL

Describe use of buildings, including principal product(s) or activities \_\_\_\_\_

<input type="checkbox"/> Food preparation or processing (install grease separator)	<input type="checkbox"/> Laundromat (install lint basin)
<input type="checkbox"/> Swimming pool (provide pool plans)	<input type="checkbox"/> Auto service (install triple basin)
<input type="checkbox"/> Manufacturing (describe) _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Auto wash (install mud basin)
<input type="checkbox"/> Other _____	

#### B. INDUSTRIAL BUILDINGS

Describe use of buildings, including principal product(s) or activities \_\_\_\_\_

<input type="checkbox"/> Sewer connections will receive domestic sewage only
<input type="checkbox"/> Industrial waste is produced

**NOTE:** If industrial waste is produced, submit [WMO Schedule F](#) & [WMO Schedule G](#) and plumbing plans along with flow diagram for pretreatment system.

# SCHEDULE D

WMO Permit Number: 2025-0028

## STORMWATER MANAGEMENT FACILITIES

NAME OF PROJECT: 16th Street Improvements

*(Submit a separate Schedule D for each stormwater facility, as needed)*

**1. RUNOFF REQUIREMENTS:** Submit calculations and an exhibit that delineates the 100-year critical storm conveyed by the major stormwater system including cross-sections indicating the HGL at critical points (e.g. overflow weirs)

- A. Method used to calculate the 100-year peak design runoff rate: Not applicable
  - Hydrologic model       Rational Method →  $i_{100\text{-year}}$  \_\_\_\_\_ in/hr
- B. Onsite tributary area to the major stormwater system.....  $C$  or  $CN$  \_\_\_\_\_ , \_\_\_\_\_ acres
- C. Offsite tributary area to the major stormwater system.....  $C$  or  $CN$  \_\_\_\_\_ , \_\_\_\_\_ acres
- D. Total tributary area to the major stormwater system.....  $C$  or  $CN$  \_\_\_\_\_ , \_\_\_\_\_ acres
- E. Ratio of offsite to onsite tributary area..... \_\_\_\_\_
- F. Time-of-concentration..... \_\_\_\_\_ minutes
- G. 100-year peak design runoff rate..... \_\_\_\_\_ cfs
- H. Capacity of major stormwater system discharging offsite..... \_\_\_\_\_ cfs
- I. Offsite discharge location of the major stormwater system:
  - ROW/drainage easement     Adjacent property *(submit calculations to comply with §502.3.B)*
- J. Type and location of major stormwater system: \_\_\_\_\_
- K. Building lowest entry elevation(s) are located at least 1 foot above the adjacent HGL:   
*(Submit calculations and cross-sections showing the lowest entry elevation(s) and adjacent HGL)*
  - Yes       No *(for existing buildings located within the property holdings, submit acknowledgment)*

**2. VOLUME CONTROL REQUIREMENTS:** Submit calculations and a detail for the volume control facility including a cross-section indicating relevant elevations and the seasonal high groundwater table (SHGWT).

- A. Does the site have any restrictive covenants related to environmental conditions (e.g., NFR letter)?
  - No       Yes → Explain: \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Site constraint(s) that precludes the use of onsite retention-based practices *(submit documentation)*:
  - None     SHGWT     Contaminated Soil     Other: \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Proposed impervious area of development ..... N/A acres
- D. Gross volume control storage (2.C / 12) ..... N/A ac-ft
- E. The onsite gross volume control storage may be reduced when a site constraint is present:
  - 1. Existing impervious area within development ..... N/A acres
  - 2. VC storage reduction (5)(2.D)[1 - (2.C / 2.E.1)] ..... N/A ac-ft
- F. Required volume control storage (2.D - 2.E.2) ..... N/A ac-ft
- G. Provided volume within retention-based practice ..... 0.33 ac-ft
- H. Volume control facility (*\*only when a site constraint is present*)
  - Retention-based practice → Type of practice: Stone voids under permeable pavement
  - Flow-through practice\* → Type of practice: \_\_\_\_\_
  - Detention Storage\* → Type of facility: \_\_\_\_\_
  - Offsite retention-based practice\* → WMO Permit Number: \_\_\_\_\_
- I. Designed as an offsite retention-based practice:
  - No       Yes → Impervious runoff volume tributary to facility ..... 7.52 ac-ft

Existing impervious area tributary to facility = 10.84 ac

**SCHEDULE D**

Not applicable

WMO Permit Number: 2025-0028

**STORMWATER MANAGEMENT FACILITIES**

**3. DETENTION REQUIREMENTS:** Submit calculations and an exhibit that includes a cross-section of the detention facility and a detail of the control structure, and delineates the tributary, unrestricted, depressional storage, and bypass areas with the acreage and curve number indicated.

- A. Watershed specific release rate (*Appendix B*)..... cfs/ac
- B. Detention service area ..... acres
- C. Gross allowable release rate ..... cfs
- D. Unrestricted area..... CN \_\_\_\_\_ , \_\_\_\_\_ acres
- E. Unrestricted release rate (*100-year, 24-hour storm*)..... cfs
- F. Depressional storage release rate adjustment (*100-year, 24-hour storm*)..... cfs
- G. Net allowable release rate (*3.C - 3.E - 3.F*)..... cfs
- H. Control structure (restrictor) information:
  - 1. Diameter..... in
  - 2. Actual Release Rate..... cfs
  - 3.  $C_d$ .....
  - 4. HWL..... ft
  - 5. Type.....
  - 6. Invert elevation..... ft
- I. Method used to determine the required detention volume:
  - Hydrologic Model
  - Nomograph
- J. Time-of-concentration..... minutes
- K. Area detained (*include trade areas*)..... CN \_\_\_\_\_ , \_\_\_\_\_ acres
- L. Adjusted CN (*when onsite retention-based practices are provided*).....
- M. Required detention volume at actual release rate (*3.H.2*)..... ac-ft
- N. Provided detention volume at HWL (*3.H.4*)..... ac-ft
- O. Drawdown time..... hours
- P. Type of stormwater detention facility: \_\_\_\_\_
- Q. Designed as an offsite detention facility:
  - No
  - Yes → Runoff volume tributary to facility..... ac-ft

**4. OFFSITE DETENTION REQUIREMENTS:** This item is only applicable when the development utilizes an offsite detention facility to comply with the detention requirements.

- A. Site limitation(s) that precludes the use of an onsite detention facility (*submit justification*):
  - Floodway
  - Shallow Bedrock
  - Other: \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Area requiring detention..... CN \_\_\_\_\_ , \_\_\_\_\_ acres
- C. Runoff volume from area to be detained offsite..... ac-ft
- D. WMO Permit Number for offsite detention facility.....

Engineering Firm: Gewalt Hamilton Associates, Inc.



Name: Monica Hue

Phone: 847-821-6274

Title: Civil Engineer

Email: mhue@gha-engineers.com

Signature: Monica Hue

Date: 6/27/25

**SCHEDULE P**  
**SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL**

WMO Permit Number: 2025-0028

NAME OF PROJECT: Proposed Federal Aid Highway - 16th Street from Harlem Ave to Lombard Ave

**1. PROJECT INFORMATION:**

A. Project Area (include all disturbed area) ..... 2.6 acres

B. Stormwater discharges directly to:

Storm Sewer

Combined Sewer

Overland Flow Route

Waters of the State → Name of water body: \_\_\_\_\_

Other → Explain: \_\_\_\_\_

C. Indicate if any of the following special circumstances apply (check all that apply):

Volume Control Facility  Wetland / Buffer  Outfall to Waterway

Floodplain / Floodway  Riparian Environment  Tributary to Lake Michigan

D. Explain how special circumstances indicated in Item 1.C will be protected from erosion and sedimentation:

The permeable pavers will have routine maintenance and are in an area of less traffic

**2. SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PRACTICES:** Submit a soil erosion and sediment control plan indicating type, location, and detail for all practices. Include a sequence for all major construction activities. All practices must be constructed in accordance with the Illinois Urban Manual.

A. Indicate all temporary soil erosion and sediment control practices installed as part of the project:

Entrance / Exit Control  Vegetative Control  Filtration for Dewatering

Concrete Washout  Matting / Mulching  Conveyance Channel

Silt Fence  Coir Roll  Velocity Dissipation

Double-Row Silt Fence  Sediment Trap  Cofferdam / Silt Curtain

Inlet Control  Sediment Basin

Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Other: \_\_\_\_\_

B. Indicate all permanent soil erosion control practices installed as part of the project:

Vegetative Control  Velocity Dissipation

Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Other: \_\_\_\_\_

## **SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR PERMIT NO. 2025-0028**

1. Construction must conform to the soil erosion and sediment control requirements of this permit and any other local, state, and/or federal agencies.
2. The volume control facility shown on the plans is made a part of this permit and may be used for volume control trading. Volume control is provided by permeable pavers. 0.33 ac-ft of volume control storage is available for trading.

The Permittee/Co-Permittee is hereby warned and does hereby acknowledge that the tributary area(s) associated with volume control trading cannot be modified without written permission from the Director of Engineering.

3. The volume control facilities shall be equipped with the backflow prevention devices shown on plans.
4. The MWRD shall have 24 hour-a-day unrestricted access to all MWRD structures/sewers/facilities.
5. No debris shall enter MWRD structures/sewers/facilities/waterways.
6. All access hatches/manhole covers on MWRD structures/manholes within the project area shall not be buried/covered.

# ENGINEERING CERTIFICATIONS

Watershed Management Permit No. \_\_\_\_\_

**2025-0028**

**CERTIFICATE BY DESIGN ENGINEER:** I hereby certify that the project described herein has been designed in accordance with the requirements set forth in this application and all applicable ordinances, rules, regulations, local, state and federal laws, and design criteria of the issuing authority; that the storm drainage and sanitary sewer system designed for this project are proper and adequate; that where the design involves one or more connections to an existing local sewer system, the capacity of said system has been examined and the system is found to be adequate to transport the stormwater and/or wastewater that will be added through the proposed sewer without violating any provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act or the rules and regulations thereunder.

Comments, if any: \_\_\_\_\_

Engineering Firm: Gewalt Hamilton Associates, Inc. Telephone: (847) 478 - 9700

Address: 625 Forest Edge Drive City: Vernon Hills Zip: 60061



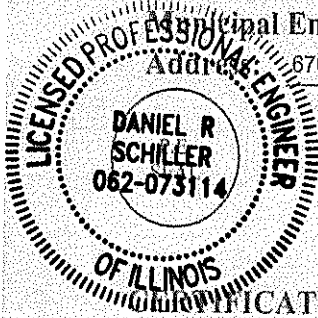
Signature: Kevin L. Belgrave Date: 01/09/2025

Email Address: kbelgrave@gha-engineers.com

**CERTIFICATE BY MUNICIPAL OR SYSTEM ENGINEER:** The application and the drawings, together with other data being submitted with this application, have been examined by me and are found to be in compliance with all applicable requirements. The manner of drainage is satisfactory and proper in accordance with local requirements. The existing local sewer system to which the project discharges has been examined and the system is found to be adequate to transport the stormwater and/or wastewater that will be added through the proposed sewer without violating any provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act or the rules and regulations thereunder.

I hereby certify that the project area is within the municipal corporate limits.  YES  NO

Owner of Local Sewer System: City of Berwyn



Municipal Engineer: Daniel Schiller Telephone: (708) 749-6494

Address: 6700 W 26th Street City: Berwyn Zip: 60402

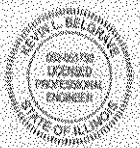
Signature: Daniel Schiller, Staff Engineer Date: 1/15/25  
(Name and Title)

Email Address: dschiller@ci.berwyn.il.us

**CERTIFICATE BY INSPECTION ENGINEER:** I hereby certify that construction of the project will be in substantial compliance with the data and the plans submitted with this application; that approval will be obtained from the issuing authority prior to making any changes that would affect capacity, maintenance, design requirements, service area or the Permit requirements; that a set of RECORD drawings, signed and sealed by the undersigned Engineer will be furnished to the District or an Authorized Municipality before testing and approval by the District or Authorized Municipality of the completed work.

Engineering Firm: Gewalt Hamilton Associates, Inc. Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 625 Forest Edge Drive City: Vernon Hills Zip: 60061



Signature: Kevin L. Belgrave Date: 01/09/2025  
(e)

Email Address: kbelgrave@gha-engineers.com

# SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Watershed Management Permit No.

2025-0028

**This Permit is issued subject to the General Conditions and the attached Special Conditions.**

**If Permit is granted:**

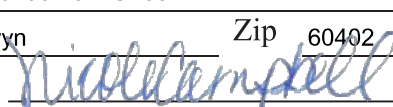
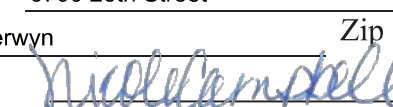
- Please return two (2) copies of the Permit to the Permittee; or
- Please mail one (1) copy to Permittee and one (1) copy to the person designated below:

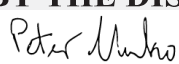

**Name:** Kevin Belgrave, PE, PTOE

**Address :** 625 Forest Edge Drive, Vernon Hills, Illinois 60061

**Email :** kbelgrave@gha-engineers.com

**CERTIFICATE BY APPLICANTS:** We have read and thoroughly understand the conditions and requirements of this Permit application, and agree to conform to the Permit conditions and other applicable requirements of the District. It is understood that construction hereunder, after the Permit is granted, shall constitute acceptance by the applicants of any Special Conditions that may be placed hereon by the District or an Authorized Municipality. It is further understood that this application shall not constitute a Permit until it is approved, signed and returned by the Director of Engineering of the District or Enforcement Officer of an Authorized Municipality.

<b>PERMITTEE</b> The project area is within municipal corporate limits. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable	<b>CO-PERMITTEE</b> (Co-Permittee is Property Owner) Title to property is held in a land trust: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No If yes, Co-Permittee shall be beneficiary with Power of Direction
Municipality <u>City of Berwyn</u>	Owner <u>City of Berwyn</u>
Address <u>6700 26th Street</u>	Address <u>6700 26th Street</u>
City <u>Berwyn</u> Zip <u>60402</u>	City <u>Berwyn</u> Zip <u>60402</u>
Signature 	Signature 
Name <u>Nicole Campbell</u> <small>(Print)</small>	Name <u>Nicole Campbell</u> <small>(Print)</small>
Title <u>Senior Engineer</u>	Title <u>Senior Engineer</u>
Date <u>01.16.2025</u> Phone <u>708-788-2660x6473</u>	Date <u>01.16.2025</u> Phone <u>708-788-2660x6473</u>
Email <u>NCampbell@ci.berwyn.il.us</u>	Email <u>NCampbell@ci.berwyn.il.us</u>

<b>REVIEW AND APPROVAL BY THE DISTRICT OR AUTHORIZED MUNICIPALITY</b>	
<b>Reviewed by:</b> <u></u> <small>(Local Sewer Systems) or (Professional Engineer)</small>	<b>Date</b> <u>11/13/2025</u>
<b>Approved for Issue</b> <b>Approved by:</b> <u></u> <small>(For the Director of Engineering) or (Enforcement Officer)</small>	<b>Date</b> <u>11/17/2025</u>

Route FAU 1447	Marked Route 16th Street	Section Number 17-00175-00-LS
Project Number K671(381)	County Cook	Contract Number 61L54

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature & Date

**nicole campbell** Digitally signed by nicole campbell  
Date: 2025.01.14 12:41:33 -06'00'

Note: Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

**I. Site Description:**

A. Provide a description of the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range:

The project is located in the City of Berwyn, Cook County on 16th Street from Harlem Avenue (IL 43) to Lombard Avenue. Latitude 41.8577, Longitude -87.8039. Sec 24, Twp 39 North, Range 12 East.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

Construction will consist of milling and resurfacing the existing roadway, installing curb bumpouts to reduce pedestrian crossing lengths, ADA ramps, spot curb and gutter removal and replacement, spot sidewalk removal and replacement, installation of permeable roadway pavers within on street parking lanes at various locations, some spot repairs on existing combined sewer, traffic signal modernization, signing and striping. This work will be completed in four stages of construction: sewer repair and lining; curb, sidewalk and permeable paver parking lanes on the north side of 16th Street; curb, sidewalk and permeable paver parking lanes on the south side of 16th street; mill and resurface 16th street. No in-stream work, temporary erosion control measures of inlet filters, inlet and pipe protection, temporary seeding. Permanent stabilization with vegetative plantings, trees and grass.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

This project will be completed in two construction seasons including 2025 and 2026.

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 9.5 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 2.6 acres.

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed; see Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual:

C before construction = 0.88  
C after construction = 0.88

F. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

293A Andres silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes  
392A Urban Land - orthents, loamy, complex, nearly level  
533 Urban Land  
534A Urban land - Othents, clayey, complex, nearly level  
2800A Urban land - Psamments complex, nearly level

G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site; see Phase I report:

No wetlands

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

No potentially erosive areas are identified.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

This project will be completed using multiple stages.

Stage 1

Spot repair and lining of the combined sewer under 16th Street.

Stage 2

Curb and gutter spot repair, sidewalk and ADA improvements, and install permeable roadway pavers in parking lane along north side of 16th Street.

Stage 3

Curb and gutter spot repair, sidewalk and ADA improvements, and install permeable roadway pavers in parking lane along south side of 16th Street.

Stage 4

Mill and resurface roadway between Harlem Avenue and Lombard Avenue.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) , and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

The existing and proposed drainage system in a combined sewer. The storm sewer structures, laterals and trunk lines on 16th Street are owned by the City of Berwyn. All trunk lines connect to major trunk lines owned by the Metropolitan Water Reclamation District.

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located:

City of Berwyn

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR). The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Receiving waters are as follows: City of Berwyn storm sewer system that drains into the MWRD sanitary system that ultimately drains into the Chicago Sanitary Ship Canal.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the U.S. (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the U.S. or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

None

O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

None

303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation.  
The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

Temporary erosion control seeding will stabilize disturbed earth. Inlet filters will be installed in all existing and proposed drainage inlets. The filter barriers will catch displaced sediment as runoff enters the storm sewer system.

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

No direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body.

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

None

Applicable Federal, Tribal, State, or Local Programs

None

Floodplain

None

Historic Preservation

None

Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation  
TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

None

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

N/A

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

N/A

Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves

None

Other

None

Wetland

None

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris                                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds                                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipments |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste   | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints   | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |

**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in Section I.C above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II.B.1 and II.B.2, stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching           | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Seeding               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sodding                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Protection of Trees - Tree trunk protection will be used for trees that are to remain within the project limits.  
Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - Will be used at all locations of disturbed off-roadway soil in which the soil has been cleared of vegetation and will remain exposed until final grading and seeding is completed.  
Sodding - Will be completed upon final grading of landscaped locations that will be restored to grass turf.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Protection of Trees - Will be removed after construction has been completed.  
Temporary Erosion control Seeding - Will be replaced with permanent sodding throughout the construction limits and will remain after construction.

**C. Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dust Suppression             | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work               | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Riprap                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____         |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____         |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Dust Suppression - Will be used according to Article 107.36 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.  
Storm Drain Inlet Protection - Inlet filters will be installed in each inlet to capture sediment generated during construction. filters will be inspected and cleaned as construction progresses on the project.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Dust Suppression - Will be discontinued at the completion of the project.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection - Will be discontinued at the completion of the project. Inlet filters will be removed.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

N/A

**E. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT BDE Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Proposed permeable roadway pavers will be installed in the parking lanes to intercept water from the roadway and channel it into an aggregate soil layer for detention and partial infiltration into the existing soil. Pipe underdrains are required at the permeable pavers given the soil type, however, some storm water will infiltrate into the existing soil and the rate of discharge into the combined sewer system will reduce along with infiltration of the storm water as it travels through the aggregate soil layers. This will reduce desiment deposits into the combined sewers.

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the IEPA's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

None

**G. Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization time-frame
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized cons

- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operation
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
  - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection - The frequency of inlet filter inspection shall be as described in Section IV below. Inlet filters shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturers specifications. If no specifications are provided, inlet filters shall be cleaned by removing and properly disposing the collected sediment. Once sediment is removed, filters shall be rinsed with clean water and checked for permeability. If filters cannot be cleaned to the satisfaction of the engineer they shall be replaced.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - Established grasses shall be mowed regularly in accordance with height requirement in the Ciy of Berwyn municipal code.

Tree Trunk Protection - Protected trees shall be regularly inspected for indication of rubbing, wearing, bark removal or other harm. Protection shall be adjusted as needed to accommodate tree trunk growth. If a protected tree trunk is damaged during construction, the contractor shall contact a certified arborist immediately for remediate action.

#### **IV. Inspections:**

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report, BC 2259. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

#### **V. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

## Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: 16th Street Improvements Office Phone Number, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

16th Street from Harlem Avenue to Lombard Avenue

City: Berwyn State: IL Zip Code: 60402

County: Cook Township: Berwyn

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 41.85791 Longitude: - 87.79119

(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

Google Earth lat/long approximation center of 16th Street Project Corridor at Wesley Avenue

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: \_\_\_\_\_ BOW: \_\_\_\_\_ BOA: \_\_\_\_\_

Approximate Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy): Dec 6, 2024 Approximate End Date (mm/dd/yyyy): Sep 30, 2025

Estimated Volume of debris (cu. Yd.): \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Name: City of Berwyn - Public Works/Engineering

Street Address: 6700 26th Street

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Berwyn State: IL

Zip Code: 60402 Phone: 708-749-4700

Contact: Nicole L. Campbell - Senior Engineer

Email, if available: NCampbell@ci.berwyn.il.us

Site Operator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_

Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Email, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Uncontaminated Soil Certification

**III. Basis for Certification and Attachments**

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a):

An August 23, 2024 database report of the corridor was reviewed to identify Potentially Impacted Properties (PIPs). Seventeen (17) PIPs were identified which were investigated with thirty-one (31) soil borings by H&H. The Project Areas are surrounded by residential, commercial, institutional, and recreational properties. Refer to the attachments for additional information.

b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201 (g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

31 soil borings were advanced by H&H on Sept. 12-13, 2024 and were analyzed for the following: VOCs, SVOCs, total TAL Metals minus Al, TCLP/SPLP RCRA metals & Be, Co, Cu, Fe, Mn, Ni, Zn, and pH. Analytical results achieved the MACs, except for the CCDD Exclusion Areas (SB-5, SB-12, SB-19, SB-20, SB-22, SB-23, SB-28, SB-29, and SB-30), refer to attached.


**IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist**

I, Jeremy J. Reynolds (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

Company Name: Huff & Huff, Inc., a subsidiary of GZA, inc.  
Street Address: 915 Harger Rd Suite 330  
City: Oak Brook State: IL Zip Code: 60523  
Phone: (630) 684-9100

Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G.  
Printed Name:

  
Licensed Professional Engineer or  
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature

Dec 6, 2024  
Date:



## AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

### “SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) .....	1031.09

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing and Compacting.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.06 Finishing and Maintenance.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.07 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8”	6”	4”	2”	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.”

80274

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
- BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173

**CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat.** The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09.”

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“302.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(d) By-Product, Hydrated Lime .....	1012.02
(e) By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime .....	1012.03
(f) Lime Slurry .....	1012.04
(g) Fly Ash .....	1010
(h) Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1) .....	1009.01
(i) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) .....	1032

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Cement ..... 1001”

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag ..... 1010”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the “Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course” manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“352.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement (Note 1) .....	1001
(b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course .....	1009.03
(c) Water .....	1002
(d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) .....	1032

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“404.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.08
(d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat) .....	1032.06
(e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2) .....	1032.06
(f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer .....	1050.05
(g) Additives (Note 3)	

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.”

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture.”

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.01 Description.** This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing.”

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement ..... 1001”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar.”

Revise Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Fibers (Note 1) .....1014”

Revise Note 1 in Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Fibers, when required, shall only be used in the concrete mixture for slipform applications.”

Revise the third paragraph in Article 606.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Welded wire fabric shall be 6 x 6 in. (150 x 150 mm) mesh, #4 gauge (5.74 mm), 58 lb (26 kg) per 100 sq ft (9 sq m).”

Revise Article 1001.01(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”, and ASTM C 1600, Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. It shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results for testing according to ASTM C 1600 which shows the cement meets the requirements of either Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.

Revise Article 1001.01(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Other Cements. Other cements shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”, and ASTM C 1157 or ASTM C 1600, as applicable. Other cements shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. For cements according to ASTM C 1157, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type GU, HE, MS, MH, or LH. For cements according to ASTM C 1600, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type MRH or GRH. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.”

Revise Article 1002.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1002.02 Quality.** Water used with cement in concrete or mortar and water used for curing concrete shall be clean, clear, and free from sugar. In addition, water shall be tested and evaluated for acceptance according to one of the following options.

OPTION 1.

(a) Acceptable limits for acidity and alkalinity when tested according to ITP T 26.

- (1) Acidity -- 0.1 Normal NaOH ..... 2 ml max.\*
  - (2) Alkalinity -- 0.1 Normal HCl..... 10 ml max.\*
- \*To neutralize 200 ml sample.

(b) Acceptable limits for solids when tested according to the following.

- (1) Organic (ITP T 26)..... 0.02% max.
- (2) Inorganic (ITP T 26)..... 0.30% max.
- (3) Sulfate (SO<sub>4</sub>) (ASTM D 516-82) ..... 0.05% max.
- (4) Chloride (ASTM D 512) ..... 0.06% max.

(c) The following tests shall be performed on the water sample and on deionized water. The same cement and sand shall be used for both tests.

- (1) Unsoundness (ASTM C 151).
- (2) Initial and Final Set Time (ASTM C 266).
- (3) Strength (ASTM C 109).

The test results for the water sample shall not deviate from the test results for the deionized water, except as allowed by the precision in the test method.

OPTION 2. Water shall meet the requirements ASTM C 1602 Tables 1 and 2 as outlined in Sections 5.1, 5.2, and 5.4.”

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.80 percent or greater.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications.

#### **“SECTION 1014. FIBERS FOR CONCRETE**

**1014.01 General.** Fibers used in concrete shall be Type II or Type III (polyolefin or carbon) according to ASTM C 1116. The testing required for Type II fibers or Type III polyolefin fibers shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results provided to the Department. Manufacturers of Type III carbon fibers shall provide materials certification documentation not more than 6 years old a minimum of once every 5 years to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. The method of inclusion of fibers into concrete mixtures shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

At the discretion of the Engineer, the concrete mixture shall be evaluated in a field demonstration for fiber clumping, ease of placement, and ease of finishing. The field demonstration shall consist of a minimum 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) trial batch placed in a 12 ft x 12 ft (3.6 m x 3.6 m) slab.

**1014.02 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch.** Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm). The maximum dosage rate in the concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.5 lb/cu yd (0.9 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation.

**1014.03 Concrete Inlay or Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1.0 in. (25 mm), a maximum length of 2 1/2 in. (63 mm), and a maximum aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of 150. The maximum dosage rate shall not exceed 5.0 lb/cu yd (3.0 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation.

**1014.04 Bridge Deck Fly Ash, Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag, High Reactivity Metakaolin, or Microsilica (Silica Fume) Concrete Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type III. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb / cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m).

**1014.05 Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type II or III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm), a maximum length of 1.75 in. (45 mm), and an aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of between 70 and 100. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field

demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb/cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m).”

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

### **“SECTION 1015. HIGH PERFORMANCE SHOTCRETE**

**1015.01 Packaged Shotcrete With Aggregate.** The packaged shotcrete with aggregate shall be a pre-blended dry combination of materials for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480, Type FA or CA, Grade FR, Class I. The fibers shall be Type III according to Article 1014.01. The cement and finely divided minerals in the mixture shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), and the portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m). Microsilica is required in the mixture and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cementitious material, and a maximum of 10 percent. Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 1480 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). Strength testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140. The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent when tested according to AASHTO T 152, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm).

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 1480, ASTM C 1140, AASHTO 152, and ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations.

**1015.02 Packaged Shotcrete Without Aggregate.** The packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be according to Article 1015.01, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations.”

Revise Section 1017 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **“SECTION 1017. PACKAGED, DRY, COMBINED MATERIALS FOR MORTAR AND CONCRETE**

**1017.01 Mortar.** The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested according to AASHTO T 161. For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 161, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results

shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**1017.02 Concrete.** The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260. The testing according to ASTM C 387, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

**1017.02 Self-Consolidating Concrete.** The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the "self-consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, it should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 Pa). Slump flow range shall be 22 in. (550 mm) minimum to 28 in. (700 mm) maximum when tested according to AASHTO T 347. The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO T 351. At the option of the manufacturer, either the J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) when tested according to AASHTO T 347 or the L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent when tested according AASHTO T 419. The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO R 81.

The "self -consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 347, AASHTO T 351, AASHTO T 419, AASHTO R 81, ASTM C 1218 and AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1018.01 Requirements.** The rapid hardening mortar or concrete shall be according to ASTM C 928 and shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Rapid Hardening Concrete Patching Materials (RHCP) testing program. R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar or concrete shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260;

and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the mortar or concrete shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications..”

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1019.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) .....	1003.06
(d) Fly Ash .....	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Admixtures (Note 1)	

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. The air content produced by the admixture shall be 15-25 percent when incorporated into Mix 2 or an equivalent mixture as determined by the Department and tested according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152. The testing according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1019.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Engineer will instruct the Contractor to adjust the proportions of the mix design in the field as needed to meet the design criteria, provide adequate flowability, maintain proper solid suspension, or other criteria established by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1019.05 Department Mix Design.** The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

Mix 1	
Cement	50 lb (30 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2900 lb (1720 kg)
Water	50-65 gal (248-322 L)
Air Content	No air is entrained

Mix 2	
Cement	125 lb (74 kg)

Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (173-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Mix 3	
Cement	40 lb (24 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (179-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Note 9 of Table 1 of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening according to Article 1001.01(d). Minimum or maximum cement factor may be adjusted when approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists.”

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, and/or hydration stabilizer may be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor also has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture may be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor’s recommendation and dosage. The qualified product list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.”

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.”

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).”

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

- (a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO

M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.

(b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department.”

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

“**1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures.** Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications.”

Add Article 1021.09 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

“**1021.09 Latex Admixtures.** The latex admixture shall be a uniform, homogeneous, non-toxic, film-forming, polymeric emulsion in water to which all stabilizers have been added at the point of manufacture. The latex admixture shall not contain any chlorides and shall contain 46-49 percent solids.

In lieu of meeting the requirements of Article 1021.01, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification that the latex emulsion meets the requirements of FHWA Research Report RD-78-35, Chapter VI. The certificate shall include the date of manufacture of the latex admixture, batch or lot number, quantity represented, manufacturer's name, and the location of the manufacturing plant. The latex emulsion shall be sampled and tested in accordance with RD-78-35, Chapter VII, Certification Program.

The latex admixture shall be packaged and stored in containers and storage facilities which will protect the material from freezing and from temperatures above 85°F (30°C). Additionally, the material shall not be stored in direct sunlight and shall be shaded when stored outside of buildings during moderate temperatures.”

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1024.01 Requirements for Grout.** The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.02
(d) Fly Ash .....	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021”

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to ASTM C 1107.

For prestressed concrete applications, the nonshrink grout shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride ion content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM 1107, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1029.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement.....	1001
(b) Fly Ash .....	1010
(c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag .....	1010
(d) Water.....	1002
(e) Fine Aggregate.....	1003
(f) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021

(g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department's qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

"The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures."

Revise Article 1103.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1103.04 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The mobile concrete plant shall be according to AASHTO M 241 and the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum "Approval of Volumetric Mobile Mixers for Concrete". The mixer shall be capable of carrying sufficient unmixed materials to produce not less than 6 cu yd (4.6 cu m) of concrete."

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 "Subsealing of Concrete Pavements" of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fly Ash .....	1010
(d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(e) Admixtures .....	1021
(f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018"

Revise the Materials section of Check Sheet #28 "Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay" of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) Fibers for Concrete.....	1014
(c) Protective Coat.....	1023.01

Note 1. Class PV concrete shall be used, except the cement factor for central mixed concrete shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). A cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications will be permitted. CA 5 shall not be used and CA 7 may only be used for overlays that are a minimum of 4.5 in. (113 mm) thick. The Class PV concrete shall have a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi (3800 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 14 days.”

80460

## COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

Horsepower Range	Model Year and Older
50-99	2003
100-299	2002
300-599	2000
600-749	2001
750 and up	2005

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of  $1.5 \pm 0.5$  lb/sq yd ( $0.75 \pm 0.25$  kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of  $9 \pm 1$  in. ( $225 \pm 25$  mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) <sup>1/</sup>			
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)
$\frac{3}{4}$ (19)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)		
1 $\frac{1}{4}$ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)	
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)
1 $\frac{3}{4}$ (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)
$\geq 2 \frac{1}{4}$ (60)	0.98 (1.46)		

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

80446

## INLET FILTERS

Effective: April 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1081.15(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Inlet Filters. An inlet filter shall consist of a steel frame with a two piece geotextile fabric bag or a single reinforced geotextile fabric bag attached with a stainless steel band and locking cap that is suspended from the frame. A clean, used bag and a used steel frame in good condition meeting the approval of the Engineer may be substituted for new materials. Materials for the inlet filter assembly shall be according to the following.”

Revise Article 1081.15(h)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) Geotextile Fabric Bag. The sediment bag shall have a minimum silt and debris capacity of 2.0 cu ft (0.06 cu m). The sediment bag shall also meet one of the following options.

- a. OPTION 1. Two piece geotextile fabric bag.

The inner filter bag shall be constructed of a polypropylene geotextile fabric according to the following.

Inner Filter Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Minimum Average Roll Value
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	100 lb (45 kg)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	50%
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 4833/ ASTM D 6241	65 lb (29 kg)
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	45 lb (20 kg)
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355	70% at 500 hours
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 70 (212 $\mu$ m) sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	2.0/sec
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	145 gpm/sq ft (5900 Lpm/sq m)

The outer reinforcement bag shall be constructed of a polyester mesh material according to the following.

Outer Reinforcement Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Value
Content	ASTM D 629	Polyester
Weight	ASTM D 3776	4.55 oz/sq yd (155 g/sq m) ± 15%
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 30 (600 µm) sieve
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	225 gpm/sq ft (9150 Lpm/sq m)
Burst	ASTM D 3786/ ASTM D 3787	120 psi (830 kPa) min.
Thickness	ASTM D 1777	0.040 ± 0.0050 in. (1.0 ± 0.1 mm)

b. OPTION 2. Reinforced geotextile fabric bag.

The filter bag shall be constructed of a polypropylene geotextile fabric reinforced with continuous filament fiberglass according to the following.

Reinforced Filter Bag		
Material Property	Test Method	Value or Minimum Average Roll Value
Weight	ASTM D 3776	5.00 oz/sq yd (170 g/sq m) ± 15%
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	200 lb (90 kg)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	50%
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 4833/ ASTM D 6241	95 lb (42 kg)
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	70 lb (31 kg)
Burst Strength	ASTM D 3786/ ASTM D 3787	325 psi (2240 kPa)
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355	70% at 500 hours
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	No. 70 (212 µm) sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	2.0/sec
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	145 gpm/sq ft (5900 Lpm/sq m)

- (4) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certification with each shipment of inlet filters, stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.”

80483

## **PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2025

Revised: November 1, 2025

Revise the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 780.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a rectangular shape or in the shape of the proposed marking so the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area.”

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 780.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall install the preformed plastic pavement markings according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.”

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition, thermoplastic, preformed plastic, epoxy, preformed thermoplastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends from November 15 to April 1 of the next year.”

80464

## PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revised: April 1, 2026

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SBS). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be a styrene-butadiene-styrene without oil extension. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the following requirements for the grade shown on the plans.

Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders			
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions		4 (2) max.	
Tests on Residue from Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO), AASHTO T 240			
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR), AASHTO T 350			
Asphalt Grade	Test Temperature	Maximum J <sub>nr</sub> (3.2 kPa)	Minimum % Recovery (3.2 kPa)
SBS 76-22	64 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 75 %
SBS 70-22		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
SBS 76-28	58 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 80 %
SBS 70-28		≤ 1	≥ 60 %
SBS 64-28		≤ 2	≥ 30 %

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Article 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*. [0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Requirements for Softener Modified (SM) Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade	
		SM PG 46-28
	SM PG 52-28	SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22	SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.	
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	$\geq 54$ %	

- (4) Polymer/Softener Modification (SBS/SM). Polymer/Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, amines, and fatty acid derivatives, used in combination with SBS modified PG asphalt binder as modified in accordance with Article 1032.05(b)(1) to achieve the specified performance grade. Polymer/Softeners shall be compatible with

each other and dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Polymer/Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Article 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the polymer and the softening compound as well as the polymer/softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged polymer/softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged polymer/softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged polymer/softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*.[0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Requirements for Polymer/Softener Modified (SBS-SM) Asphalt Binders			
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions		4 (2) max.	
Tests on Residue from Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO), AASHTO T 240			
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR), AASHTO T 350			
Asphalt Grade	Test Temperature	Maximum $J_{nr}$ (3.2 kPa)	Minimum % Recovery (3.2 kPa)
SBS-SM 76-22	64 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 75 %
SBS-SM 70-22		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
SBS-SM 76-28	58 °C	≤ 0.5	≥ 80 %
SBS-SM 70-28		≤ 1	≥ 60 %
SBS-SM 64-28		≤ 2	≥ 30 %
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)			-5 °C min.
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$ $\tau$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)			≥ 60 %

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/ 2/</sup>			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS polymer modified mixes.

(2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/ 2/</sup>			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	--	--	25
IL-4.75	--	--	35

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of  $\pm 0.40$  percent.”

80441

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSM DR)”.

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or

odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option."

Add the following paragraph after the fourth paragraph of Article 669.10 of the Standard Specifications.

"Regulated substances monitoring will be measured for payment per calendar day, where 4 or more hours of monitoring activities is defined as 1.0 calendar day and less than 4 hours of monitoring activities is defined as 0.5 calendar day."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specification to read:

"Regulated substances monitoring, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for REGULATED SUBSTANCES MONITORING. In no case will more than 1.0 calendar day be paid on a given calendar day."

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

"The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCs GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory."

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04."

80455

## SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) ..... 1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) ..... 1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes.** Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40 ± 10 percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

- (a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

\*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance,  $R_L$ , shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, $R_L$ , Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial $R_L$	
Color	$R_L$ 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.

(e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.

- (1) Time in place - 400 days
- (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
- (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

(f) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

- (2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

80457

**SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add Article 720.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic .....1008.03”

Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The sign mounting support channel shall be manufactured from steel or aluminum and shall be according to Standard 720001.

Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M), ASTM A 635 (A 635M), ASTM A 568 (A 568M), or ASTM A 684 (A 684M), and shall be galvanized. Galvanizing shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) when galvanized before fabrication, and AASHTO M 111 (M 111M) when galvanized after fabrication. Field or post fabricated drilled holes shall be spot painted with one coat of aluminum epoxy mastic paint prior to installation.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel.”

Revise the first sentence of the tenth paragraph of Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The backs of all sign panels shall be marked in a manner designed to last as long as the sign face material, in letters and numerals at least 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) but no more than 3/4 in. (19 mm) in height with the month and year of manufacture, the name of the sign manufacturer, the name of the sign sheeting manufacturer, the method of manufacture (“screened”, “EC film”, “direct applied”, or “digital print”), and the initials IDOT.”

Revise the first sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Transparent colors screened, or transparent acrylic electronic cutting films, or digital printing on white sheeting, shall meet the minimum initial coefficient of retroreflection values of the 0.2 degree observation angle, -4.0 degree entrance angle values as listed in the previous tables for the color being applied.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications:

“Digitally printed signs shall be produced using digital print technologies and ink systems, products and processes that comply with the sheeting manufacturer’s recommendation. The digitally printed signs shall be fabricated with a full sign protective overlay film designed to provide a smooth surface needed for retroreflectivity, and to protect the sign from fading and UV degradation. The overlamine shall comply with the sheeting manufacturer’s recommendations to ensure proper adhesion and transparency.”

Add the following after the third paragraph of Article 1106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“Digitally printed signs may omit protective overlay film.”

80462

## SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2023

Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the third through ninth paragraphs of Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Articles, materials, and supplies shall be classified into only one of the following categories.

- (a) Iron and Steel. All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated, unless an exception is expressly permitted under Federal and/or State law and written permission is given by the Department. The Contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

The applications of all coatings, epoxy, galvanizing, painting, etc. to iron and steel products shall be domestically applied.

- (b) Manufactured Products. Manufactured products shall include articles, materials or supplies that have been processed into a specific form or shape; or have been combined with other articles, materials, or supplies to create a product with different properties than the individual articles, materials, or supplies. Manufactured products incorporated into the work shall have the final assembly for the manufacturing process occur domestically.

A manufactured product may include components that are construction materials, iron or steel products, or exempt materials.

Precast concrete products and intelligent transportation systems (ITS) or other electronic hardware systems shall comply with the requirements of Article 106.01(a) in addition to the requirements of manufactured products.

- (c) Construction Materials. All manufacturing processes for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply consisting of only one of the following.

(1) Non-ferrous metals;

(2) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);

(3) Glass (including optic glass);

(4) Fiber optic cable (including drop cable);

(5) Optical fiber;

(6) Lumber;

(7) Drywall;

(8) Engineered wood.

Minor additions of articles, materials, supplies, or binding agents to a construction material do not change the categorization of the construction material.

(d) Exempt Materials. Materials exempt from domestic production requirements are cement or cementitious materials, aggregates, aggregate binding agents or additives, or items not permanently incorporated into the work. Exempt materials may be combined with other materials into a final form to produce a manufactured product.”

80448

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

80391

## **SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2025

Revised: March 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all DBE and non-DBEs who bid as prime contractors and subcontractors shall provide bidders list information, including all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor.

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the “Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)” application of the Department’s “EBids System”.

80463

## **SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS – FEDERAL AID CONTRACT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2026

If the prevailing rate of wages published by the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) is equal to or greater than the prevailing wage determination by the United States Secretary of Labor for the same locality for the same type of construction used to classify the federal construction project, the requirements of the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130) shall apply, including the “ILLINOIS PREVAILING WAGE ACT” section below. If not, only the requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act shall apply, including the “DAVIS-BACON ACT” section below.

DAVIS-BACON ACT. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### “STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

ILLINOIS PREVAILING WAGE ACT. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### “STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

- (1) Prevailing Wages. All wages paid by the Contractor and each subcontractor shall be in compliance with The Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130), as amended, except where a prevailing wage violates a federal law, order, or ruling, the rate conforming to the federal law, order, or ruling shall govern. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify each subcontractor of the wage rates set forth in this contract and any revisions thereto. If the Department of Labor revises the wage rates, the Contractor will not be allowed additional compensation on account of said revisions.

- (2) Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall make and keep, for a period of five years from the later of the date of final payment under the contract or completion of the contract, records of the wages paid to his/her workers. The payroll records shall include the worker's name, the worker's address, the worker's telephone number when available, the worker's social security number, the worker's classification or classifications, the worker's gross and net wages paid in each pay period, the worker's number of hours worked each day, and the worker's starting and ending times of work each day. However, any Contractor or subcontractor who remits contributions to a fringe benefit fund that is not jointly maintained and jointly governed by one or more employer and one or more labor organization must additionally submit the worker's hourly wage rate, the worker's hourly overtime wage rate, the worker's hourly fringe benefit rates, the name and address of each fringe benefit fund, the plan sponsor of each fringe benefit, if applicable, and the plan administrator of each fringe benefit, if applicable. Upon seven business days' notice, these records shall be available at a location within the State, during reasonable hours, for inspection by the Department or the Department of Labor; and Federal, State, or local law enforcement agencies and prosecutors.
- (3) Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Certified Transcript of Payroll Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://labor.illinois.gov>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected.

- (4) Employee Interviews. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall permit his/her employees to be interviewed on the job, during working hours, by compliance investigators of the Department or the Department of Labor."

80482

**SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2025

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 667.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Section 668 of the Standard Specifications.

80465

## **TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975  
Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## **VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

80439

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Revised: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports ..... 1106.02”

Revise Article 701.03(p) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(p) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades ..... 1106.02(m)”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise the first paragraph of Section 1106.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Lights. Lights shall meet the requirements of Chapter 13 of the “Equipment and Materials Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers,” 1998, Institute of Transportation Engineers, and shall be visible on a clear night from a distance of 3000 ft (900 m). Lights are classified as follows.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), 1106.02(l), and 1106.02(m) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The

Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.

- (m) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades. The top panel or handrail shall be continuous and there should be at least a 2 in. (50 mm) gap between the hand trailing edge and its support. When visible to vehicular traffic, the top rail shall have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. The bottom panel shall be continuous and have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. Barricade stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The predominant color for other barricade components shall be white, orange, or silver.”

80427

**WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within **115** working days.

80071

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION** (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### **8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /**

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

#### **9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:**

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

*a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

*(2) Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

*(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

*(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

*b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

*(2) Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker ( e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDLegacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

*(3) Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

*(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature*. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification*. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention*. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents*. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers*. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements*. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures*. Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### 4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits*. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio*. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates*. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity*. The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**11. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

\* \* \* \* \*

**3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

**4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY  
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

**ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.